

# The `texpower` package\*

Stephan Lehmke  
`Stephan.Lehmke@cs.uni-dortmund.de`

May 11, 2013

## Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Introduction</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>Disclaimer</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>3</b>	<b>Implementation</b>	<b>2</b>
3.1	Options and general setup . . . . .	2
3.1.1	General options . . . . .	2
3.1.2	Color options . . . . .	3
3.2	Color management, color emphasis and highlighting . . . . .	5
3.2.1	Color management kernel . . . . .	5
3.2.2	Commands for calculating new colors . . . . .	6
3.3	Color name and color set management . . . . .	11
3.3.1	Implementation of the <code>coloremph</code> option . . . . .	16
3.3.2	Implementation of the <code>colormath</code> option . . . . .	16
3.4	Structured rules, box and page backgrounds . . . . .	21
3.4.1	Structured rules . . . . .	21
3.4.2	Structured box backgrounds . . . . .	33
3.4.3	Structured page backgrounds . . . . .	35
3.4.4	Implementation of <code>\backgroundstyle</code> . . . . .	44
3.5	Panels . . . . .	51
3.5.1	Panel-specific user level commands . . . . .	52
3.5.2	Implementation of automatic dimension calculation . . . . .	54
3.5.3	Actually typeset panels . . . . .	57
3.6	Navigation helpers . . . . .	58
3.7	Set acrobat reader's page transition mode . . . . .	61
3.8	Set acrobat reader's automatic page advancing feature . . . . .	62
3.9	TeXPower kernel . . . . .	64
3.9.1	Overload <code>\shipout</code> . . . . .	64
3.9.2	The kernel functions to be executed at <code>\shipout</code> . . . . .	65
3.9.3	Implementation of 'fixcolorstack' option . . . . .	67
3.9.4	Kernel functions for overloading <code>\output</code> . . . . .	69
3.9.5	Kernel functions for re-inserting page contents . . . . .	71
3.9.6	Implementation of <code>\pause</code> . . . . .	72

---

\*This document corresponds to `texpower` v0.2, dated 2005/04/08.



3.9.7	Implementing <code>\stepwise</code> and all functions surrounding it	72
3.9.8	Command administration	73
3.9.9	Registers	73
3.9.10	Custom commands for displaying step contents	74
3.9.11	Custom commands for ‘hiding’ stepcontents ...	74
3.9.12	Displaying and hiding of step contents	76
3.9.13	Implementation of <code>\step</code> , <code>\switch</code> and relatives	80
3.9.14	Implementation of <code>\stepwise</code>	89
3.9.15	Implementation of the <code>fragilesteps</code> environment	94
3.9.16	Input system-specific settings	95

## 1 Introduction

LaTeX Package for creating ‘dynamic’ presentations.

The user documentation is found in `manual.tex` and the FAQ. Only the implementation documentation is covered in this document.

The TeXPower Bundle can be found at <http://texpower.sourceforge.net/>

## 2 Disclaimer

This is still work in progress.

During the subsequent error correction and extension of the functionality, the syntax and implementation of the macros are liable to change.

Even though we are using dtx-files, these are still not fully documented dtx-files.

## 3 Implementation

We need the programming tools provided by these packages.

```
1 \RequirePackage{ifthen}
2 \RequirePackage{calc}
3 \RequirePackage{keyval}
```

### 3.1 Options and general setup

#### 3.1.1 General options

The option `verbose` turns on some automatic messages.

```
4 \newboolean{verbose@TP}
5 \DeclareOption{verbose}{\setboolean{verbose@TP}{true}}
```

The (global) option `display` is respected and turns on the ‘dynamic’ features.

```
6 \provideboolean{display}
7 \DeclareOption{display}{\setboolean{display}{true}}
```

The option `printout` turns off the ‘dynamic’ features. Can be used to undo a default setting of `display`.

```
8 \DeclareOption{printout}{\setboolean{display}{false}}
```



The option `fixcolorstack` switches on a ‘color stack correction’ method which undoes damage to the driver’s color stack when “color push” and “color pop” specials are duplicated.

```
9 \newboolean{fixcolorstack@TP}
10 \DeclareOption{fixcolorstack}{\setboolean{fixcolorstack@TP}{true}}
```

The option `oldfiltering` reverts to the old (pre v0.2) aggressive/robust filtering of whatsits.

```
11 \newboolean{oldfiltering@TP}
12 \DeclareOption{oldfiltering}{\setboolean{oldfiltering@TP}{true}}
13 \newcommand{\oldfilteringon}{\setboolean{oldfiltering@TP}{true}}
14 \newcommand{\oldfilteringoff}{\setboolean{oldfiltering@TP}{false}}
```

The option `nineminutes` sets the page duration of every single page to a high value (of about nine minutes; this seems to be a hardcoded upper limit in acrobat 5; see below). This way, a setting in acrobat reader’s fullscreen dialogue is masked. Otherwise, pages without an explicit page duration setting don’t get any page duration setting at all, so they will follow the dialogue setting.

```
15 \newboolean{nineminutes@TP}
16 \DeclareOption{nineminutes}{\setboolean{nineminutes@TP}{true}}
```

### 3.1.2 Color options

The following switch indicates whether color management should be turned on at all.

```
17 \newboolean{TPcolor}
```

The option `coloremph` makes `\em` and `\emph` switch the text color instead of the font shape.

```
18 \newboolean{coloremph@TP}
19 \DeclareOption{coloremph}
20 {\setboolean{TPcolor}{true}\setboolean{coloremph@TP}{true}}
```

The option `colormath` makes math formulae be color highlighted.

```
21 \newboolean{colormath@TP}
22 \DeclareOption{colormath}
23 {\setboolean{TPcolor}{true}\setboolean{colormath@TP}{true}}
```

The option `colorhighlight` makes highlighting commands use colors.

```
24 \newboolean{colorhighlight@TP}
25 \DeclareOption{colorhighlight}
26 {\setboolean{TPcolor}{true}\setboolean{colorhighlight@TP}{true}}
```

The option `whitebackground` selects standard colors for white backgrounds.

```
27 \newboolean{whitebackground@TP}
28 \setboolean{whitebackground@TP}{true}% This is the default.
29 \DeclareOption{whitebackground}
30 {\setboolean{TPcolor}{true}\setboolean{whitebackground@TP}{true}}
```

The option `lightbackground` selects standard colors for light (but not white) backgrounds.

```
31 \newboolean{lightbackground@TP}
32 \DeclareOption{lightbackground}
33 {\setboolean{TPcolor}{true}\setboolean{lightbackground@TP}{true}}
```



The option `blackbackground` selects standard colors for black backgrounds.

```
34 \newboolean{blackbackground@TP}
35 \DeclareOption{blackbackground}
36 {\setboolean{TPcolor}{true}\setboolean{blackbackground@TP}{true}}
```

The option `darkbackground` selects standard colors for dark (but not black) backgrounds.

```
37 \newboolean{darkbackground@TP}
38 \DeclareOption{darkbackground}
39 {\setboolean{TPcolor}{true}\setboolean{darkbackground@TP}{true}}
```

Load the config file with default options if file exists.

```
40 \InputIfFileExists{tpoptions.cfg}{}{}
```

Process options.

```
41 \ProcessOptions
```

```
42
```

```
43 \ifthenelse{\boolean{display}}
```

```
44 {\PackageInfo{texpower}{Producing display version. Dynamic features activated.}}
```

```
45 {\PackageInfo{texpower}{Producing printout version. Dynamic features inactive.}}
```

General option-driven initialization.

If the `verbose` option is set, we give a lot of context information when an error is raised.

```
46 \ifthenelse{\boolean{verbose@TP}}{\setcounter{errorcontextlines}{10000}}{}
```

Driver-specific defaults.

We provide a switch which (hopefully) allows to distinguish whether postscript specials (as used by `PSTricks`) can be used safely or not.

```
47 \newboolean{psspecialsallowed}
48 \setboolean{psspecialsallowed}{true} % optimistic default
```

The switch `\ifpdf` is to determine whether pdfLaTeX is being run and outputting pdf, using Heiko Oberdiek's faultproof pdf detector:

```
49 \@ifundefined{pdftrue}{
50 \IfFileExists{ifpdf.sty}{\RequirePackage{ifpdf}}{%
51 \expandafter\newif\csname ifpdf\endcsname
52 \ifx\pdfoutput\undefined
53 \else
54 \ifx\pdfoutput\relax
55 \else
56 \ifcase\pdfoutput
57 \else
58 \pdftrue
59 \fi
60 \fi
61 \fi
62 }
63 }{% \ifpdf is defined - nothing to do
64 }
```

```
65
```

```
66 \ifpdf\setboolean{psspecialsallowed}{false}\fi
```

Class-specific defaults.

The following switches centering of slides off for the slides document class because this would disturb dynamic building of slides.



```

67 \@ifclassloaded{slides}%
68 {%
69   \ifthenelse{\boolean{display}}{%
70     {\let\@topfil\relax}%
71     }%
72   }
73 {}

```

Some registers and macros for general use throughout texpower.sty.

```

74 \newcounter{tmpcnta@TP}
75 \newcounter{tmpcntb@TP}
76
77 \newlength{\tempdima@TP}
78 \newlength{\tempdimb@TP}
79
80 \newbox\tempbox@TP
81
82 \newboolean{carryon@TP}

```

These are needed for calculating the size of the page background box.

```

83 \newcommand{\TPpagewidth}{\strip@pt\paperwidth truept}
84 \newcommand{\TPpageheight}{\strip@pt\paperheight truept}
85 % \AtBeginDocument
86 % {%
87 %   \edef\TPpagewidth{\strip@pt\paperwidth truept}%
88 %   \edef\TPpageheight{\strip@pt\paperheight truept}%
89 % }

```

`\mkfactor` `\mkfactor{<cs>}{<exp>}` is a helper command for automatically generating the fixed point numbers between 0 and 1 which are employed by the color calculation commands. `<exp>` can be anything which can stand behind `*` in calc (for instance: `\value{counter}/\value{maxcounter}` or `\ratio` or whatever). `<cs>` should be a valid macro name. `<exp>` is converted into a fixed-point representation which is then assigned to `<cs>`.

```

90 \newcommand{\mkfactor}[2]%
91 {\setlength{\tempdima@TP}{1pt*#2}\edef#1{\strip@pt\tempdima@TP}}

```

Make a string representation of a length expression.

```

92 \newcommand{\mklength@TP}[2]
93 {\setlength{\tempdima@TP}{#2}\edef#1{\the\tempdima@TP}}
94
95 \newcommand{\mklength}{}
96 \let\mklength\mklength@TP

```

## 3.2 Color management, color emphasis and highlighting

Initialization.

If we are to use colors, we need the color package.

```

97 \ifthenelse{\boolean{TPcolor}}{\RequirePackage{color}}{}%

```

### 3.2.1 Color management kernel

Only load the kernel if TeXPower's color management is active.

```

98 \ifthenelse{\boolean{TPcolor}}{% Yes.

```



We need a hook which can be defined otherwise to turn off colors.

```
99 \let\setcolor@TP=\color%
```

Overload `\definecolor` to store a ‘driver-independent’ copy of the color definition for later use by `\colorbetween` and relatives.

```
100 \let\o@definecolor@TP=\definecolor%
101 \def\definecolor#1#2#3%
102 {%
103   \o@definecolor@TP{#1}{#2}{#3}%
104   \expandafter\edef\csname colordef@TP@#1\endcsname%
105   {\csname processcolor@TP@#2\endcsname{#3}}%
106   }%
```

Repeat `color.sty`’s standard color definitions to make the original definitions available to TeXPower. Begin excerpt from `color.sty`:

```
107 \ifundefined{c@lor@namefile}{\input{c@lor@namefile}}
108
109 \ifx\color@gray\@undefined
110   \ifx\color@rgb\@undefined
111     \else
112       \definecolor{black}{rgb}{0,0,0}
113       \definecolor{white}{rgb}{1,1,1}
114     \fi
115   \else
116     \definecolor{black}{gray}{0}
117     \definecolor{white}{gray}{1}
118   \fi
119 \ifx\color@rgb\@undefined\else
120   \definecolor{red}{rgb}{1,0,0}
121   \definecolor{green}{rgb}{0,1,0}
122   \definecolor{blue}{rgb}{0,0,1}
123 \fi
124 \ifx\color@cmyk\@undefined\else
125   \definecolor{cyan}{cmyk}{1,0,0,0}
126   \definecolor{magenta}{cmyk}{0,1,0,0}
127   \definecolor{yellow}{cmyk}{0,0,1,0}
128 \fi
```

End excerpt from `color.sty`.

### 3.2.2 Commands for calculating new colors

`\interpolate@TP` Calculates the weighted average between two fixed point values.

```
129 \newcommand{\interpolate@TP}[3]%
130 {%
131   \setlength{\tempdima@TP}{1pt-#1pt}%           Calculate the second factor for the weight
132   \edef\secondfactor@TP{\strip@pt\tempdima@TP}%
133   \setlength{\tempdima@TP}{#2pt*real{#1}+#3pt*real{\secondfactor@TP}}% Calculate the weight
134   \ifthenelse{\lengthtest{\tempdima@TP<0pt}}%    Bound the result to the interval [0,1]
135   {\setlength{\tempdima@TP}{0pt}}%               factor was not from [0,1].
136   {\ifthenelse{\lengthtest{\tempdima@TP>1pt}}{\setlength{\tempdima@TP}{1pt}}{}}%
137   \edef\result@TP{\strip@pt\tempdima@TP}%
138   }
```

`\interpolate@three@TP` Interpolates a three-piece color value.



```

139 \def\interpolate@three@TP#1,#2,#3,#4,#5,#6;#7%
140 {%
141     \interpolate@TP{#7}{#1}{#4}%           First intermediary value.
142     \edef\newcolordef@TP{\result@TP,}%     Store first value.
143     \interpolate@TP{#7}{#2}{#5}%           Second intermediary value.
144     \edef\newcolordef@TP{\newcolordef@TP\result@TP,}% Store second value.
145     \interpolate@TP{#7}{#3}{#6}%           Third intermediary value.
146     \edef\newcolordef@TP{\newcolordef@TP\result@TP}% Store third value.
147 }

\interpolate@four@TP Interpolates a four-piece color value.
148 \def\interpolate@four@TP#1,#2,#3,#4;#5,#6,#7,#8;#9%
149 {%
150     \interpolate@TP{#9}{#1}{#5}%           First intermediary value.
151     \edef\newcolordef@TP{\result@TP,}%     Store first value.
152     \interpolate@TP{#9}{#2}{#6}%           Second intermediary value.
153     \edef\newcolordef@TP{\newcolordef@TP\result@TP,}% Store second value.
154     \interpolate@TP{#9}{#3}{#7}%           Third intermediary value.
155     \edef\newcolordef@TP{\newcolordef@TP\result@TP,}% Store third value.
156     \interpolate@TP{#9}{#4}{#8}%           Fourth intermediary value.
157     \edef\newcolordef@TP{\newcolordef@TP\result@TP}% Store fourth value.
158 }

\convert@cmykvalue@rgbvalue@TP Converts one color value from CMYK to rgb.
159 \def\convert@cmykvalue@rgbvalue@TP#1#2%
160 {%
161     \setlength{\tempdima@TP}{1pt-#1pt-#2pt}%
162     \ifthenelse{\lengthtest{\tempdima@TP<0pt}}{\setlength{\tempdima@TP}{0pt}}{}%
163     \edef\result@TP{\strip@pt\tempdima@TP}%
164 }%

\convert@cmyk@rgb@TP Converts CMYK color to rgb.
165 \def\convert@cmyk@rgb@TP#1,#2,#3,#4;%
166 {%
167     \convert@cmykvalue@rgbvalue@TP{#1}{#4}%
168     \edef\newcolordef@TP{\result@TP,}%     Store first value.
169     \convert@cmykvalue@rgbvalue@TP{#2}{#4}%
170     \edef\newcolordef@TP{\newcolordef@TP\result@TP,}% Store second value.
171     \convert@cmykvalue@rgbvalue@TP{#3}{#4}%
172     \edef\newcolordef@TP{\newcolordef@TP\result@TP}% Store third value.
173 }

\convert@RGBvalue@rgbvalue@TP Converts one color value from RGB to rgb.
174 \def\convert@RGBvalue@rgbvalue@TP#1%
175 {%
176     \setlength{\tempdima@TP}{#1pt/255}%
177     \edef\result@TP{\strip@pt\tempdima@TP}%
178 }%

\convert@RGB@rgb@TP Converts RGB color to rgb.
179 \def\convert@RGB@rgb@TP#1,#2,#3;%
180 {%
181     \convert@RGBvalue@rgbvalue@TP{#1}%

```



```

182 \edef\newcolordef@TP{\result@TP,}% Store first value.
183 \convert@RGBvalue@rgbvalue@TP{#2}%
184 \edef\newcolordef@TP{\newcolordef@TP\result@TP,}% Store second value.
185 \convert@RGBvalue@rgbvalue@TP{#3}%
186 \edef\newcolordef@TP{\newcolordef@TP\result@TP}% Store third value.
187 }

```

`\colorbetween[<factor>]{<target>}{<source1>}{<source2>}` calculates a ‘weighted average’ between two colors. `<source1>` and `<source2>` are the names of the two colors. `<factor>` (default: 0.5) is a fixed-point number between 0 and 1 giving the ‘weight’ for the interpolation between `<source1>` and `<source2>`. `<target>` is the name to be given to the resulting mixed color. If `<factor>` is 1, then `<target>` will be identical to `<source1>` (up to color model conversions, see below), if `<factor>` is 0, then `<target>` will be identical to `<source2>`, if `<factor>` is 0.5, then `<target>` will be exactly in the middle between `<source1>` and `<source2>`.

`\colorbetween` supports the following color models: rgb, RGB, gray, cmyk, hsb. If both colors are of the same model, the resulting color is also of the respective model. If `<source1>` and `<source2>` are from different models, then `<target>` will always be an rgb color. The only exception is the hsb color model: As I don’t know how to convert hsb to rgb, mixing hsb with another color model will always raise an error.

```

188 \newcommand{\colorbetween}[4][.5]%
189 {%
190   \begingroup% Make the definition of \processcolor... local.
191   \newcommand{\processcolor@TP@rgb}[3]% What if the first color is an rgb color?
192   {%
193     \ifx##2\processcolor@TP@rgb% Are both colors rgb colors?
194       \interpolate@three@TP##1;##3;{#1}% Calculate interpolated values.
195     \else
196       \ifx##2\processcolor@TP@gray% Is the second color from the gray model?
197         \interpolate@three@TP##1;##3,##3,##3;{#1}% Calculate interpolated values.
198       \else
199         \ifx##2\processcolor@TP@cmyk% Is the second color from the cmyk model?
200           \convert@cmyk@rgb@TP##3;% Convert to rgb.
201           \edef\newcolordef@TP{\noexpand\interpolate@three@TP##1;\newcolordef@TP;{#1}}%
202           \newcolordef@TP
203         \else
204           \ifx##2\processcolor@TP@RGB% Is the second color from the RGB model?
205             \convert@RGB@rgb@TP##3;% Convert to rgb.
206             \edef\newcolordef@TP{\noexpand\interpolate@three@TP##1;\newcolordef@TP;{#1}}%
207             \newcolordef@TP
208           \else
209             \ifx##2\processcolor@TP@hsb% Is the second color from the hsb model?
210               \PackageError{texpower}{Don't know how to convert an hsb color!}
211             \fi
212           \fi
213         \fi
214       \fi
215     \fi
216     \edef\newcolordef@TP{{\rgb}{\newcolordef@TP}}% Store the result
217   }%
218   \newcommand{\processcolor@TP@gray}[3]% What if the first color is a gray color?
219   {%

```



```

220     \ifx##2\processcolor@TP@gray%           Are both colors gray colors?
221     \interpolate@TP{#1}{##1}{##3}%         Calculate interpolated value.
222     \edef\newcolordef@TP{{gray}{\result@TP}}% Store the result
223     \else
224     \processcolor@TP@rgb{##1,##1,##1}{##2}{##3}% Otherwise, convert first color to rgb a
225     \fi
226     }%
227 \newcommand{\processcolor@TP@cmyk}[3]%       What if the first color is a cmyk color?
228 {%
229     \ifx##2\processcolor@TP@cmyk%           Are both colors cmyk colors?
230     \interpolate@four@TP##1;##3;{#1}%       Calculate interpolated values.
231     \edef\newcolordef@TP{{cmyk}{\newcolordef@TP}}% Store the result
232     \else
233     \convert@cmyk@rgb@TP##1;%               Otherwise, convert first color to rgb .
234     \expandafter\processcolor@TP@rgb\expandafter{\newcolordef@TP}{##2}{##3}% ... and con
235     \fi
236     }%
237 \newcommand{\processcolor@TP@RGB}[3]%        What if the first color is an RGB color?
238 {%
239     \convert@RGB@rgb@TP##1;%                 Convert to rgb ...
240     \expandafter\processcolor@TP@rgb\expandafter{\newcolordef@TP}{##2}{##3}% ... and conti
241     }%
242 \newcommand{\processcolor@TP@hsb}[3]%        What if the first color is an hsb color?
243 {%
244     \ifx##2\processcolor@TP@hsb%             Are both colors hsb colors?
245     \interpolate@three@TP##1;##3;{#1}%       Calculate interpolated values.
246     \edef\newcolordef@TP{{hsb}{\newcolordef@TP}}% Store the result
247     \else
248     \PackageError{texpower}{Don't know how to convert an hsb color!}
249     \fi
250     }%
251 \expandafter\let\expandafter
252 \firstcol@TP\csname colordef@TP@#3\endcsname % Retrieve definition of color <source1>
253 \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\firstcol@TP% and apply (remember \processcolor... i
254 \csname colordef@TP@#4\endcsname%             to definition of color <source2>.
255 \edef\end@TP%                                Define color <target> (outside the en
256 {\endgroup\noexpand\definecolor{#2}\newcolordef@TP}%
257 \end@TP
258 }% matches \newcommand{\colorbetween}

```

`\complement@TP` Calculates the complement of a fixed point value.

```

259 \newcommand{\complement@TP}[1]%
260 {%
261     \setlength{\tempdima@TP}{1pt-#1pt}%
262     \edef\result@TP{\strip@pt\tempdima@TP}%
263     }

```

`\complement@three@TP` Complements a three-piece color value.

```

264 \def\complement@three@TP#1,#2,#3;%
265 {%
266     \complement@TP{#1}%
267     \edef\newcolordef@TP{\result@TP,}%       Store first value.
268     \complement@TP{#2}%
269     \edef\newcolordef@TP{\newcolordef@TP\result@TP,}% Store second value.

```



```

270     \complement@TP{#3}%
271     \edef\newcolordef@TP{\newcolordef@TP\result@TP}% Store third value.
272 }

\grabfourth@TP Separates the fourth element of a four-piece color value from the rest.
273 \def\grabfourth@TP#1,#2,#3,#4;%
274 {%
275     \def\mem@TP{#4}% Store fourth element.
276     \def\result@TP{#1,#2,#3;%} Store first three elements.
277 }

\complementcolor \complementcolor{<target>}{<source>} calculates the numerical complement
of a color. <source> is the name of the color to be complemented. <target>
is the name to be given to the resulting color. \complementcolor supports the
following color models: rgb, RGB, gray, cmyk, hsb.
278 \newcommand{\complementcolor}[2]%
279 {%
280     \begingroup% Make the definition of \processcolor... local.
281     \newcommand{\processcolor@TP@rgb}[1]% What if the color is an rgb color?
282     {%
283         \complement@three@TP##1;% Calculate complemented values.
284         \edef\newcolordef@TP{{rgb}{\newcolordef@TP}}% Store the result
285     }%
286     \newcommand{\processcolor@TP@gray}[1]% What if the color is a gray color?
287     {%
288         \complement@TP{##1}% Calculate complemented value.
289         \edef\newcolordef@TP{{gray}{\result@TP}}% Store the result
290     }%
291     \newcommand{\processcolor@TP@cmyk}[1]% What if the color is a cmyk color?
292     {%
293         \grabfourth@TP##1;% Remember fourth element.
294         \expandafter\complement@three@TP\result@TP% Calculate complemented values of first th
295         \edef\newcolordef@TP{{cmyk}{\newcolordef@TP,\mem@TP}}% Store the result, putting back
296     }%
297     \newcommand{\processcolor@TP@RGB}[1]% What if the color is an RGB color?
298     {%
299         \convert@RGB@rgb@TP##1;% Convert to rgb ...
300         \expandafter\processcolor@TP@rgb\expandafter{\newcolordef@TP}% ... and continue.
301     }%
302     \newcommand{\processcolor@TP@hsb}[1]% What if the color is an hsb color?
303     {%
304         \complement@three@TP##1;% Calculate complemented values.
305         \edef\newcolordef@TP{{hsb}{\newcolordef@TP}}% Store the result
306     }%
307     \csname colordef@TP#2\endcsname% Execute definition of color <source> (which co
308     \edef\end@TP% Define color <target> (outside the enclosing gr
309     {\endgroup\noexpand\definecolor{#1}\newcolordef@TP}%
310     \end@TP
311     }% matches \newcommand{\complementcolor}
312     }% matches \ifthenelse{\boolean{TPcolor}}{% Yes.
313     {% No. Do nothing.
314     }

```



### 3.3 Color name and color set management

`\replacecolor` `\replacecolor[<tset>]{<tc1>}[<sset>]{<sc1>}` will make `<tc1>` have the same definition as `<sc1>` (if `<sc1>` is defined at all), where `!tc1!` and `!sc1!` are color names as given in the first argument of `\definecolor`. If (one of) `<tset>` and `<sset>` are given, the colors will be taken from the respective color sets.

```

315 \newcommand{\replacecolor}
316 {%
317   \let\replacecolor@hook@TP=\@gobble% This hook can be used for variant checking (see below).
318   \replacecolor@TP% Pick up arguments.
319 }
320
321 \newcommand{\replacecolor@TP}[2] []% Pick up the first two arguments of \replacecolor.
322 {%
323   \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{}}{\edef\tcolname@TP{#2}}{\edef\tcolname@TP{#2@#1}}% Construct 'real'
324   \@replacecolor@TP% Read second argument
325 }%

326 \ifthenelse{\boolean{TPcolor}}% Only if TeXPower's color management is active.
327 {% Yes.
328   \newcommand{\undefinecolor@TP}[1]% Make a color undefined.
329   {\expandafter\let\csname\string\color @#1\endcsname=\@undefined}%
330
331   \newcommand{\ifcolorexists@TP}[3]% Conditional for testing wh
332   {\@ifundefined{\string\color @#1}{#3}{#2}}% Test whether a given color
333
334
335   \newcommand{\@replacecolor@TP}[2] []% Second part of \replacecolor
336   {%
337     \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{}}{\edef\scolname@TP{#2}}{\edef\scolname@TP{#2@#1}}% Construct 'real'
338     \ifcolorexists@TP{\scolname@TP}% Does the source
339     {% Yes.
340       \replacecolor@hook@TP{\tcolname@TP}% Execute hook.
341       \expandafter\let\csname\string\color @\tcolname@TP\expandafter\endcsname% Make value of
342       \csname\string\color @\scolname@TP\endcsname% identical with
343       \expandafter\let\csname colordef@TP@\tcolname@TP\expandafter\endcsname% Make definitio
344       \csname colordef@TP@\scolname@TP\endcsname% identical with
345     }%
346     {% No. Do nothing.
347     }%
348   }%
349 }%
```

The set of TeXPower's 'standard colors' and some commands to manipulate them.

`\colors@TP` `\colors@TP` is the list of all standard colors defined by texpower. The list is empty initially.

```

350 \newcommand{\colors@TP}{}
```

`\removecolor@TP` Removes a color name from the list.

```

351 \newcommand{\removecolor@TP}[1]%
352 {%
353   \def\processme@TP##1% This macro does the real work.
```



```

354   {%
355   \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{##1}}%    Is this the color to be removed?
356   {% Yes. Do nothing, so it vanishes.
357   }
358   {% No. Re-insert.
359   \expandafter\def\expandafter\colors@TP\expandafter{\colors@TP\processme@TP{##1}}%
360   }%
361   }%
362   \expandafter\let\expandafter\colors@TP\expandafter\empty% Initialize \colors@TP.
363   \colors@TP%                                         Execute \processme@TP for every
364   }

```

`\addTPcolor` `\addTPcolor{<color>}` adds the color named <color> to TeXPower's list of standard colors.

```

365   \newcommand{\addTPcolor}[1]%
366   {%
367   \removecolor@TP{#1}%                                Remove this color from the list (to avoid duplicates).
368   \expandafter\def\expandafter\colors@TP\expandafter{\colors@TP\processme@TP{#1}}% ... and i
369   \register@normalvariant@TP{#1}%    Register the normal variant for this color.
370   }

```

`\defineTPcolor` `\defineTPcolor[<set>]{<name>}{<model>}{<def>}` acts like `\definecolor{<name>}{<model>}{<def>}`, but

1. color <name> is automatically added to the list of standard colors and
2. if the optional parameter is given, the color is defined in the color set <set> instead of the current color set.

```

371   \newcommand{\defineTPcolor}[4] []
372   {%
373   \addTPcolor{#2}%                                Add color to the list.
374   \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{}}%                      Color from the current color set?
375   {\definecolor{#2}{#3}{#4}}%                      Yep. Just define the color.
376   {\definecolor{#2@#1}{#3}{#4}}%                  No. Add color set identifier.
377   }

```

Some commands for manipulating whole color sets.

`\replacecolors@TP` Low level command for replacing a complete color set.

```

378   \newcommand{\replacecolors@TP}%
379   {%
380   \@ifstar%                                The starred version will put the color set in
381   {\let\replacecolor@hook@TP=\register@normalvariant@TP\@replacecolors@TP}
382   {\let\replacecolor@hook@TP=\@gobble\@replacecolors@TP}%
383   }
384
385   \newcommand{\@replacecolors@TP}[4]%          This part does the real work.
386   {%
387   \def\processme@TP##1{\replacecolor@TP[#1]{#2##1}{#3}{#4##1}}%
388   \colors@TP
389   }

```

`\usecolorset` `\usecolorset{<set>}` switches to color set <set>.



```

390 \newcommand{\usecolorset}[1]%
391 {%
392   \replacecolors@TP*{}{}{#1}{}%   Replace normal variant (registering variants).
393   \replacecolors@TP{}{d}{#1}{d}%   Replace dimmed variant.
394   \replacecolors@TP{}{e}{#1}{e}%   Replace enhanced variant.
395   \color{textcolor}%               Activate textcolor.
396   \pagecolor{pagecolor}%           Activate pagecolor.
397 }%

```

`\dumpcolorset` `\dumpcolorset{<set>}` saves all standard colors from the current color set to the color set `<set>`.

```

398 \newcommand{\dumpcolorset}[1]%
399 {%
400   \nonnormalwarnings@TP{Dumping color set #1}% Output a warning for every color not in the normal variant.
401   \replacecolors@TP{#1}{}{}{}%               Dump normal variant (hopefully).
402   \replacecolors@TP{#1}{d}{}{d}%             Dump dimmed variant.
403   \replacecolors@TP{#1}{e}{}{e}%             Dump enhanced variant.
404 }%

```

Commands for color variants.

```

405 \newcommand{\registervariant@TP}[2]%           Remember which variant a color is currently in.
406 {\expandafter\def\csname cvar@#1@TP\endcsname{#2}}
407
408 \newcommand{\register@normalvariant@TP}[1]%     Register that a color is now in the normal variant.
409 {\registervariant@TP{#1}{}}
410
411 \newcommand{\currentvariant@TP}[1]%             Return the current variant of a color.
412 {\csname cvar@#1@TP\endcsname}
413
414 \newcommand{\ifnormalvariant@TP}[3]%           Conditional for checking whether a color is in the normal variant.
415 {\ifthenelse{\equal{\currentvariant@TP{#1}}{}}{#2}{#3}}
416
417 \newcommand{\nonnormalwarnings@TP}[1]%         Checks the current variant for every standard color.
418 {%                                             if it's not the normal one.
419   \def\processme@TP##1%
420   {%
421     \ifnormalvariant@TP{##1}{%
422     {%
423       \PackageWarning{texpower}
424       {#1\MessageBreak when color ##1 is in \currentvariant@TP{##1} variant}%
425     }%
426   }%
427   \colors@TP
428 }%

```

Default dim level for automatic color dimming.

```

429 \newcommand{\dimlevel}{.7}

```

`\dimcolor[<level>]{<color>}` dims the color named `<color>`. It checks whether an explicit ‘dimmed’ variant `djcolorj` exists. If yes, `<color>` is replaced by `d<color>`. Otherwise, the dimmed color is calculated by interpolating between `pagecolor` and `<color>`. The parameter for `\colorbetween` is given by the optional argument `<level>` (default: `\dimlevel`).

```

430 \newcommand{\dimcolor}[2][\dimlevel]

```



```

431  {%
432    \ifnormalvariant@TP{#2}%           Color in the normal variant?
433    {% Yes.
434      \registervariant@TP{#2}{d}%       Register dimmed variant.
435      \ifcolorexists@TP{d#2}%           Dedicated dimmed color found?
436      {\replacecolor{#2}{d#2}}%         Yes. use that one.
437      {\colorbetween[#1]{#2}{pagecolor}{#2}}% No. Dim numerically using \colorbetween.
438    }%
439    {}% No. Do nothing.
440  }

\dimcolors[<level>] dims all standard colors using \dimcolor. See the descrip-
tion of \dimcolor for details.

441  \newcommand{\dimcolors}[1][\dimlevel]
442  {%
443    \def\processme@TP##1{\dimcolor[#1]{##1}}%
444    \colors@TP
445  }%

Default enhance level for automatic color enhancing.
446  \newcommand{\enhancelevel}{.5}

\enhancecolor[<level>]{<color>} enhances the color named <color>. It
checks whether an explicit ‘enhanced’ variant e<color> exists. If yes, <color> is
replaced by e<color>. Otherwise, the enhanced color is calculated by ‘extrapo-
lating’ from pagecolor and <color>. The parameter for \colorbetween is given
by the optional argument <level> (default: \enhancelevel).

447  \newcommand{\enhancecolor}[2][\enhancelevel]
448  {%
449    \ifnormalvariant@TP{#2}%           Color in the normal variant?
450    {%
451      \registervariant@TP{#2}{e}%       Register enhanced variant.
452      \ifcolorexists@TP{e#2}%           Dedicated enhanced color found?
453      {\replacecolor{#2}{e#2}}%         Yes. use that one.
454      {\colorbetween[-#1]{#2}{pagecolor}{#2}}% No. Enhance numerically using \colorbetween.
455    }%
456    {}%
457  }%

\enhancecolors[<level>] enhances all standard colors using \enhancecolor.
See the description of \enhancecolor for details.

458  \newcommand{\enhancecolors}[1][\enhancelevel]
459  {%
460    \def\processme@TP##1{\enhancecolor[#1]{##1}}%
461    \colors@TP
462  }%

Replace all colors from the current color set by a single color.

463  \newcommand{\replacecolorsbyone@TP}[2]%
464  {%
465    \def\processme@TP##1{\replacecolor{#1##1}{#2}}%
466    \colors@TP
467  }

The color used to make things ‘vanish’.
468  \newcommand{\vanishcolor}{pagecolor}

```



`\vanishcolors` replaces all standard colors by `\vanishcolor`.

```

469 \newcommand{\vanishcolors}[1][\vanishcolor]{\replacecolorsbyone@TP{}{#1}}

```

TeXPower's predefined color sets and commands to activate them. Redefine in `tpcolors.cfg` as convenient.

```

470 \input{tpcolors.cfg}

```

`\whitebackground` sets the standard colors up for white background.

```

471 \newcommand{\whitebackground}%
472 {%
473   \usecolorset{whitebg}%
474 }

```

When the `whitebackground` option (or no background option, but some other color-activating option like `colormath`) is given, `\whitebackground` is executed automatically (at the end of the package to ensure that `texpower.cfg` was read).

```

475 \ifthenelse{\boolean{whitebackground@TP}}
476 {\AtEndOfPackage{\whitebackground}}
477 {}

```

`\lightbackground` sets the standard colors up for 'light' background.

```

478 \newcommand{\lightbackground}%
479 {%
480   \usecolorset{lightbg}%
481 }

```

When the `lightbackground` option is given, `\lightbackground` is executed automatically.

```

482 \ifthenelse{\boolean{lightbackground@TP}}{\AtEndOfPackage{\lightbackground}}{}

```

`\darkbackground` sets the standard colors up for 'dark' background.

```

483 \newcommand{\darkbackground}%
484 {%
485   \usecolorset{darkbg}%
486 }

```

Execute `\darkbackground` automatically if the `darkbackground` option was given.

```

487 \ifthenelse{\boolean{darkbackground@TP}}{\AtEndOfPackage{\darkbackground}}{}

```

`\blackbackground` sets the standard colors up for black background.

```

488 \newcommand{\blackbackground}%
489 {%
490   \usecolorset{blackbg}%
491 }

```

Execute `\blackbackground` automatically if the `blackbackground` option was given.

```

492 \ifthenelse{\boolean{blackbackground@TP}}{\AtEndOfPackage{\blackbackground}}{}

```

If TeXPower's color management is active, setup LaTeX color management to use the dedicated colors.

```

493 \ifthenelse{\boolean{TPcolor}}
494 {%
495   \renewcommand{\normalcolor}{\color{textcolor}}%           \normalcolor should produce textcolor
496
497   \let\o@textnormal@TP=\textnormal%                         \textnormal should also set text color
498   \def\textnormal#1{\o@textnormal@TP{\normalcolor#1}}

```



Make sure current color is correct for the rest of the preamble.

```
499 \AtEndOfPackage{\color{textcolor}\let\default@color\current@color}
```

The following is deferred to the beginning of the document to allow redefinitions of colors and loading of packages. We set page and text color and make amsmath's `\text` command switch to text color.

```
500 \AtBeginDocument%
501 {%
502   \pagecolor{pagecolor}\color{textcolor}%
503   \ifpackageloaded{amstext}%
504   {%
505     \let\o@text@TP=\text%
506     \def\text#1{\o@text@TP{\normalcolor\expandafter\everymath\expandafter{\the\everymath\
507     }}%
508   }%
509 }%
510 }
511 {}
```

If TeXPower's color management is active, set page and text color at the beginning of the document.

```
512 \ifthenelse{\boolean{TPcolor}}{\AtBeginDocument{\pagecolor{pagecolor}\color{textcolor}}}{%
513 }% matches \ifthenelse{\boolean{TPcolor}}{% Yes.
514 }% No; provide dummies.
515 \let\setcolor@TP=\@gobble%
516 \newcommand{\@replacecolor@TP}[2] [] {}%
517 \let\addTPcolor=\@gobble
518 \newcommand{\defineTPcolor}[4] [] {}%
519 \let\usecolorset=\@gobble
520 \let\dumpcolorset=\@gobble
521 \newcommand{\dimcolor}[2] [] {}
522 \newcommand{\dimcolors}[1] [] {}
523 \newcommand{\enhancecolor}[2] [] {}
524 \newcommand{\enhancecolors}[1] [] {}
525 \newcommand{\vanishcolors}[1] [] {}
526 }
```

### 3.3.1 Implementation of the coloremph option

```
527 \ifthenelse{\boolean{coloremph@TP}}%           Should \emph use color?
528 {% Yes;
529   \DeclareRobustCommand{\em}%                   Redefine \em.
530   {%
531     \@nomath\em \color{emcolor}%                 Change color.
532     \replacecolor{tmp@TP}{emcolor}%              Exchange emcolor and altemcolor.
533     \replacecolor{emcolor}{altemcolor}%
534     \replacecolor{altemcolor}{tmp@TP}%
535   }%
536 }%
537 }% No; keep original definition.
```

### 3.3.2 Implementation of the colormath option

Note that the following code is quite fragile and contains some modifications of LaTeX internals. Thus it is likely to cause trouble, especially in conjunction with



other packages modifying the LaTeX kernel. The array package is supported, but no explicit support of other packages exists. If you experience strange and inexplicable errors while the colormath option is active, first of all try switching it off to see whether anything changes. The implementation of colormath is likely to change several times before the first beta release, so expect backward incompatible changes in behaviour.

```
538 \ifthenelse{\boolean{colormath@TP}}{}%           Should we color math?
539 {% Yes.
540   \AtBeginDocument
541   {%
```

The most basic magical incantation: Color inline math using `\everymath`. Beware of side effects of this hack.

```
542   \expandafter\everymath\expandafter{\the\everymath\color{mathcolor}}%
```

Color displayed math by overloading LaTeX's own math environments. Note that this doesn't work for the TeX notation  $\$$ , which is deprecated in LaTeX anyway. Note further that for the `eqnarray` and `eqnarray*` environments, the current implementation places the color change command **outside** the math environment (for technical reasons; maybe this can be remedied by a more sophisticated implementation), which will almost invariably lead to unwanted extra vertical space before and after equation arrays. Currently there is no clean remedy, apart from using `amsmath`'s `align` environment.

```
543   \let\o@dm@TP=\[%           Save the original definitions of beg
544   \let\o@enddm@TP=\]%       LaTeX's displayed math environments.
545   \let\o@eqa@TP=\eqnarray%
546   \let\o@endeqa@TP=\endeqnarray%
547   \expandafter\let\expandafter\o@eqastar@TP\csname eqnarray*\endcsname%
548   \expandafter\let\expandafter\o@endeqastar@TP\csname endeqnarray*\endcsname%
549   \def\[\{\o@dm@TP\begin{group}\color{mathcolor}}%       Redefine the begin and end macros fo
550   \def\]\{\end{group}\o@enddm@TP}%                         environments, adding the color chang
551   \def\eqnarray{\begin{group}\color{mathcolor}\o@eqa@TP}% level of grouping.
552   \def\endeqnarray{\o@endeqa@TP\end{group}\@ignoretrue}%
553   \@namedef{eqnarray*}{\begin{group}\color{mathcolor}\o@eqastar@TP}
554   \@namedef{endeqnarray*}{\o@endeqastar@TP\end{group}\@ignoretrue}
555   \ifpackageloaded{amsmath}%           Amsmath's displayed math environmen
556   {%                                   \everymath hack because they are 'f
557   \ifpackagelater{amsmath}{2000/01/15}%       As amsmath 1.x redefines the equa
558   {%                                           variant of gather, treating it as
559   \let\o@eq@TP=\equation%                   environment would lead to problem
560   \let\o@endeq@TP=\endequation%             made only if amsmath 1.x is not 1
561   \def\equation{\o@eq@TP\begin{group}\color{mathcolor}}%
562   \def\endequation{\end{group}\everymath{\}\o@endeq@TP}%
563   }%
564   }%
565 }%
566 {%
567   \let\o@eq@TP=\equation%
568   \let\o@endeq@TP=\endequation%
569   \def\equation{\o@eq@TP\begin{group}\color{mathcolor}}%
570   \def\endequation{\end{group}\everymath{\}\o@endeq@TP}%
571   }%
572 }% matches \AtBeginDocument{
```



Sometimes, a math environment is used for something other than displaying math. The macro `\origmath` will put its argument in math mode, but turn off coloring. If another math environment should be nested inside the argument of `\origmath`, it will be coloured.

```
573 \newcommand{\origmath}[1]{\everymath{\ensuremath{\everymath{\color{mathcolor}}#1}}}%
```

We need to redefine some LaTeX macros which internally use math mode, to make sure that not all tabulars and parboxes are coloured. Note that this can break packages which mess with tabular themselves.

```
574 \renewcommand*\labelitemi{\origmath{\m@th\bullet}}%
575 \ifpackageloaded{array}%                               The array package redefines \@tabular
576 {%
577   \def\@tabular{%
578     \leavevmode
579     \hbox \bgroup \everymath{\$}\everymath{\color{mathcolor}}\col@sep\tabcolsep \let\d@llarbegin
580     \let\d@llarend\endgroup
581     \@tabarray
582   }%
583   \ifpackageloaded{colortbl}
584   {%
585     \def\@classz{\@classx
586       \@tempcnta \count@
587       \prepnext@tok
588       \expandafter\CT@extract\the\toks\@tempcnta\columncolor!\@nil
589       \@addtopreamble{%
590         \setbox\z@\hbox\bgroup\bgroup
591         \ifcase \@cnum
592         \hskip\stretch{.5}\kern\z@
593         \d@llarbegin
594         \insert@column
595         \d@llarend\hskip\stretch{.5}\or
596         \d@llarbegin \insert@column \d@llarend \hfill \or
597         \hfill\kern\z@ \d@llarbegin \insert@column \d@llarend \or
598         \@startvcenter
599         \@startpbox{\@nextchar}\insert@column \@endpbox $\or % $
600         \vtop \@startpbox{\@nextchar}\insert@column \@endpbox \or
601         \vbox \@startpbox{\@nextchar}\insert@column \@endpbox
602         \fi
603         \egroup\egroup
604         \beginingroup
605         \CT@setup
606         \CT@column@color
607         \CT@row@color
608         \CT@do@color
609         \endgroup
610         \@tempdima\ht\z@
611         \advance\@tempdima\minrowclearance
612         \vrule\@height\@tempdima\@width\z@
613         \unhbox\z@}%
614     \prepnext@tok}%
615   }
616   {%
617     \def\@classz{\@classx
618       \@tempcnta \count@
```



```

619     \prepnext@tok
620     \@addtopreamble{\ifcase \@chnum
621         \hfil
622         \d@llarbegin
623         \insert@column
624         \d@llarend \hfil \or
625         \hskip1sp\d@llarbegin \insert@column \d@llarend \hfil \or
626         \hfil\hskip1sp\d@llarbegin \insert@column \d@llarend \or
627         \@startvcenter
628         \@startpbox{\@nextchar}\insert@column \@endpbox $\or      % $
629         \vtop \@startpbox{\@nextchar}\insert@column \@endpbox \or
630         \vbox \@startpbox{\@nextchar}\insert@column \@endpbox
631         \fi}\prepnext@tok}%
632 }
633 \DeclareRobustCommand\@startvcenter{\everymath{\color{mathcolor}}\vcenter}%
634 \expandafter\def\expandafter\@mkpream\expandafter#\expandafter1%
635 \expandafter{%
636     \expandafter\let\expandafter\@startvbox\expandafter\relax
637     \@mkpream{#1}}
638 }
639 {%
640     \def\@tabular{\leavevmode \hbox \bgroup \everymath{\color{mathcolor}}\let\@aa
641         \let\@classz\@tabclassz
642         \let\@classiv\@tabclassiv \let\\ \@tabularcr\@tabarray% $
643         }%
644     }
645 \long\def\@iiiparbox#1#2[#3]#4#5{%
646     \leavevmode
647     \@pboxswfalse
648     \setlength\@tempdima{#4}%
649     \@begin@tempboxa\vbox{\hsize\@tempdima\@parboxrestore#5\@par}%
650     \ifx\@empty#2\else\ifx\relax#2\else
651         \setlength\@tempdimb{#2}%
652         \def\@parboxto{to\@tempdimb}%
653         \fi\fi
654         \if#1b\vbox
655             \else\if #1t\vtop
656                 \else\ifmode\vcenter
657                     \else\@pboxswtrue \everymath{\color{mathcolor}}\vcenter
658                 \fi\fi\fi
659         \@parboxto{\let\hss\vss\let\unhbox\unvbox
660             \csname bm@#3\endcsname}%
661         \if@pboxsw \m@th$\fi
662         \@end@tempboxa}
663 \let\o@textsuperscript@TP=\textsuperscript
664 \def\textsuperscript#1{\everymath{\o@textsuperscript@TP{\color{mathcolor}}#1}}
665 }% matches \ifthenelse{\boolean{colormath@TP}}{% Yes.
666 {% No; keep original definition.
667     \let\origmath=\ensuremath%
668     \origmath needs to have a sensible definition.
669 }

```

New highlighting and emphasis commands. Most of them have a sensible alternative definition if the colorhighlight option is not given.



`\code{<text>}` will display `text` in a ‘code-like’ style (for shell commands or macro names). `\codeswitch` switches to the style used by `\code`, for use e.g. in verbatim environments.

```
669 \ifthenelse{\boolean{colorhighlight@TP}}%           Color highlighting enabled?
670 {% Yes; code is displayed typewriter-style, bold and in a special color.
671   \DeclareRobustCommand{\code}[1]{\textcolor{codecolor}{\textbf{\texttt{#1}}}}%
672   \DeclareRobustCommand{\codeswitch}{\color{codecolor}\bfseries\ttfamily}%
673 }
674 {% No; code is displayed just in typewriter-style and bold.
675   \DeclareRobustCommand{\code}[1]{\textbf{\texttt{#1}}}%
676   \DeclareRobustCommand{\codeswitch}{\bfseries\ttfamily}%
677 }
```

`\macroname` `\macroname{<text>}` acts like `\code`, but adds a backslash in front.

```
678 \newcommand{\macroname}[1]{\code{\textbackslash#1}}
```

`\commandapp` `\commandapp[<opt>]{<name>}{<arg>}` displays a macro with an argument. `<name>` is the macro name, `<opt>` is an optional argument, `jarg` is the macro argument. Note that only one pair of braces is added for `<arg>`; for several arguments, `\{` needs to be used inside `<arg>` to separate arguments.

```
679 \newcommand{\commandapp}[3][\code{\macroname{#2}\ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{}}{\{#1\}}{\{#3\}}}
```

`\carg` `\carg{<text>}` displays a ‘symbolic argument’, i.e. `<text>` in code style enclosed in pointy braces.

```
680 \newcommand{\carg}[1]{\code{\origmath{\left\code{#1}\right>}}}
```

`\underl` `\underl{<text>}` emphasises `<text>` using a special color if the `colorhighlight` option is given and by boldfacing otherwise.

```
681 \ifthenelse{\boolean{colorhighlight@TP}}%           Color highlighting enabled?
682 {% Yes;
683   \DeclareRobustCommand{\underl}{\textcolor{underlcolor}}% Use color to highlight.
684 }
685 {% No;
686   \DeclareRobustCommand{\underl}{\textbf}%           Use bold face.
687 }
```

`\concept` `\concept{<text>}` emphasises `<text>` using a special color if the `colorhighlight` option is given and by boldfacing otherwise. To be used for emphasizing names of (new) concepts.

```
688 \ifthenelse{\boolean{colorhighlight@TP}}%           Color highlighting enabled?
689 {% Yes;
690   \DeclareRobustCommand{\concept}{\textcolor{conceptcolor}}% Use color to highlight.
691 }
692 {% No;
693   \DeclareRobustCommand{\concept}{\textbf}%           Use bold face.
694 }
```

`\inactive` `\inactive{<text>}` emphasises `<text>` using a special color if the `colorhighlight` option is given. Nothing is done if the option is not given. To be used for ‘de-emphasizing’ things not currently of interest.

```
695 \ifthenelse{\boolean{colorhighlight@TP}}%           Color highlighting enabled?
696 {% Yes;
```



```

697 \DeclareRobustCommand{\inactive}{\textcolor{inactivecolor}}% Use color to highlight.
698 }
699 {% No;
700 \DeclareRobustCommand{\inactive}{\monochromeinactive}%      Use monochrome default.
701 }
702
703 \providecommand{\monochromeinactive}{}% What should \inactive do if colors can't be used? We p
704                                     % user definitions.

\present \present[<opt>]{<text>} puts its argument into an \fbox with coloured back-
ground. If <opt> is given, it is added to the left of the box without taking any
space, i.e. it will overlap text to the left of the box. This addition is useful mainly
for adding 'constraints' to things presented in a description or center environment.

705 \ifthenelse{\boolean{colorhighlight@TP}}%      Color highlighting enabled?
706 {% Yes; use a colored box.
707 \newcommand{\present}[2][\leavevmode\llap{\textbf{\footnotesize#1}\,}\fcolorbox{textcolor}
708 \newcommand{\mkpbox@TP}[1]{\fcolorbox{presentcolor}{presentcolor}{#1}}% Internal macro for u
709 }
710 {% No; use an \fbox.
711 \newcommand{\present}[2][\leavevmode\llap{\textbf{\footnotesize#1}\,}\fbox{#2}}%
712 \newcommand{\mkpbox@TP}[1]{\fbox{#1}}%
713 }

presentbox The presentbox environment creates a coloured patch of width \linewidth with
a minipage inside. If the colorhighlight option is not given, an \fbox containing
the minipage is created.

714 \newsavebox{\pbox@TP}%      Container for the minipage to be boxed
715 \newenvironment{presentbox}%
716 {%
717 \par\smallskip%      First a small space to separate the area
718 \begin{lrbox}{\pbox@TP}%      Save the contents in a minipage inside
719 \noindent
720 \begin{minipage}{\linewidth-2\fboxsep-2\fboxrule}% Reduce the width of the minipage to le
721 \replacecolor{presentcolor}{pagecolor}%      If \present is used inside the colored
722 }%
723 {%
724 \end{minipage}
725 \end{lrbox}%
726 \noindent\mkpbox@TP{\usebox{\pbox@TP}}%      This typesets the saved minipage insid
727 \smallskip%      A small space to separate the area from
728 \par
729 }

```

## 3.4 Structured rules, box and page backgrounds

### 3.4.1 Structured rules

Some configurable defaults for rules and box backgrounds.

Default number of stripes for gradient rules and box backgrounds.

```
730 \newcommand{\rulestripes}{10}
```

Default stripe overlap for avoiding 'gaps' in color gradients.

```
731 \newcommand{\stripeoverlap}{.15pt}
```



Default gradient progression for rules and box backgrounds (single gradients or first part of double gradients).

```
732 \newcommand{\rulefirstgradprogression}{1}
```

Default gradient progression for rules and box backgrounds (second part of double gradients).

```
733 \newcommand{\rulesecondgradprogression}{1}
```

Default position of the ‘middle’ color of a double gradient.

```
734 \newcommand{\rulegradmidpoint}{.5}
```

The following are used internally when making color gradients.

```
735 \newcounter{stripe@TP}
```

```
736
```

```
737 \newcounter{stripes@TP}
```

```
738
```

```
739 \newcommand{\firstgradprogression@TP}{1}
```

```
740
```

```
741 \newcommand{\secondgradprogression@TP}{1}
```

```
742
```

```
743 \newcounter{gradprogression@TP}
```

```
744
```

```
745 \newcommand{\gradmidpoint@TP}{.5}
```

Special versions of \mkfactor which apply gradient progressions.

```
746 \newcommand{\mkgradfirstfactor@TP}{\mkgradfactor@TP\firstgradprogression@TP}
```

```
747
```

```
748 \newcommand{\mkgradsecondfactor@TP}{\mkgradfactor@TP\secondgradprogression@TP}
```

```
749
```

```
750 \newcommand{\mkgradfactor@TP}[3]% Calculate a factor modified by a ‘progression’ parameter.
```

```
751 {%
```

```
752   \mkfactor{#2}{#3}% Calculate the unmodified factor.
```

```
753   \setcounter{gradprogression@TP}{#1}% Factor definition may contain a calc-expression
```

```
754   \ifthenelse{\value{gradprogression@TP}=1}{}% Progression value 1 is neutral.
```

```
755   {%
```

```
756     \ifthenelse{\value{gradprogression@TP}<0}% ‘Negative’ progression?
```

```
757     {% Yes.
```

```
758       \@tempcnta-\value{gradprogression@TP}\relax% Complement progression wrt 0.
```

```
759       \mkfactor{#2}{1-1pt*\real{#2}}% Complement factor definition wrt 1pt.
```

```
760     }
```

```
761     {\@tempcnta\value{gradprogression@TP}\relax}% No; Use progression as given.
```

```
762     \whiledo{\the\@tempcnta>1}% Calculate (factor definition)^(progression)
```

```
763     {\advance\@tempcnta by -1\relax\mkfactor{#2}{\real{#2}*\real{#2}}}%
```

```
764     \ifthenelse{\value{gradprogression@TP}<0}% ‘Negative’ progression?
```

```
765     {% Yes.
```

```
766       \mkfactor{#2}{1-1pt*\real{#2}}% Complement result wrt 1pt.
```

```
767     }
```

```
768   }%
```

```
769 }%
```

```
770 }
```

\vgradrule \vgradrule[<stripes>][<startmodel>]{<startcolor>}[<endmodel>]{<endcolor>}[<raise>]{<width>}  
creates a rule-like object consisting of a vertical color gradient composed of horizontal stripes.



The topmost stripe has color `{<startcolor>}`, the bottommost stripe has color `{<endcolor>}`. Inbetween, color changes gradually from top to bottom. The colors are specified exactly as for the `\color` command: if the optional argument `<startmodel>` is given, `<startcolor>` contains an explicit definition of a color from model `<startmodel>`, otherwise `<startcolor>` is the name of a defined color. The same holds for `<endmodel>` and `<endcolor>`.

The arguments `[<raise>]{<width>}{<height>}` work exactly as for the `\rule` command.

The optional argument `<stripes>`, if given, should contain a (calc expression for a) number specifying the number of stripes. If `<stripes>` is not given, the default is the content of `\rulestripes` (default 10).

There is one more parameter which is not given as an argument. The control sequence `\rulefirstgradprogression` should expand to an (calc expression for an) integer. This value (default 1) controls the ‘order’ of progression from `<startcolor>` to `<endcolor>`. The default value 1 means linear progression. 2 means quadratic progression, i.e. color values ‘nearer’ to `<endcolor>` are reached ‘later’ (the square of 0.5, for instance, is 0.25, i.e. in the geometric middle point of the rule produced, the color gradient will have traveled only to one quarter of the ‘distance’ between `<startcolor>` and `<endcolor>`). 3 means cubic progression and so on. 0 and -1 mean the same as 1. -2 means quadratic progression “from bottom to top”, i.e. color values ‘nearer’ to `<endcolor>` are reached ‘earlier’, and analogously for -3, -4, ...

If you wish to give the second optional argument but not the first, just write `\vgradrule[] [<startmodel>]...`

```

771 \newcommand{\vgradrule}[1] []% Pick up first optional argument: [<stripes>]
772 {%
773   \let\firstgradprogression@TP=\rulefirstgradprogression%   Use progression parameter for rules
774   \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{}}{}%                               First optional argument given?
775   {\setcounter{stripes@TP}{\rulestripes}}%                 No; use default value.
776   {\setcounter{stripes@TP}{#1}}%                             Yes.
777   \vgradrule@TP%                                           Pick up [<startmodel>]{<startcolor>}
778 }
779
780 \newcommand{\vgradrule@TP}[2] []% Pick up next pair of arguments: [<startmodel>]{<startcolor>}
781 {%
782   \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{}}{}%                               <startmodel> given?
783   {\replacecolor{startcolor@TP}{#2}}%                       No; <startcolor> is a color name.
784   {\definecolor{startcolor@TP}{#1}{#2}}%                     Yes; {<startmodel>}{<startcolor>} is a color definition
785   \vgradrule@TP%                                           Pick up [<endmodel>]{<endcolor>}.
786 }
787
788 \newcommand{\@vgradrule@TP}[2] []% Pick up next pair of arguments: [<endmodel>]{<endcolor>}
789 {%
790   \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{}}{}%
791   {\replacecolor{endcolor@TP}{#2}}%
792   {\definecolor{endcolor@TP}{#1}{#2}}%
793   \@@vgradrule@TP%                                         Pick up rule arguments and proceed.
794 }

```

Helper command for making **one** stripe. Can be overladed for making histograms.

```

795 \newcommand{\hstripe@TP}[4]%
796 {\hbox{\setcolor@TP{stripecolor@TP}\rule{#2}{#3}}#4}

```



Main part of `\vgradrule`.

```

797 \newcommand{\@@vgradrule@TP}[3][0pt]%
798 {%
799   \ifthenelse{\value{stripes@TP}<2}%           A 'pathological case' which can happen in animation
800   %                                           requested, a division by zero error would be produced
801   {\mbox{\setcolor@TP{startcolor@TP}\rule[#1]{#2}{#3}}}% In this case, just produce a colored rule
802   {%
803     \raisebox{#1}%                           Evaluate the <raise> argument of the rule.
804     {%
805       \vbox%                                A vbox with \offinterlineskip allows to align the stripes
806       {%
807         \offinterlineskip
808         \setcounter{stripe@TP}{0}%           Initialize the number of the current stripe.
809         \whiledo{\value{stripe@TP}<\value{stripes@TP}}
810         {%
811           \mkgradfirstfactor@TP{\tmp@TP}% Make the weight for \colorbetween, based on the number of stripes
812           {\value{stripe@TP}/(\value{stripes@TP}-1)}% and the first gradient progression.
813           \colorbetween[\tmp@TP]{stripecolor@TP}{endcolor@TP}{startcolor@TP}% Calculate stripe color
814           \stepcounter{stripe@TP}%
815           \ifthenelse{\value{stripe@TP}=\value{stripes@TP}}% Last stripe?
816           {\hstripe@TP{\tmp@TP}{#2}{(#3)/\value{stripes@TP}}}% Yes; make stripe w/o overlap
817           {% No; add a kern to make stripes overlap
818             \hstripe@TP{\tmp@TP}{#2}{(#3)/\value{stripes@TP}+\stripeoverlap}{\kern-\stripeoverlap}
819           }%
820           }% matches \whiledo{\value{stripe@TP}<\value{stripes@TP}}{%
821           }% matches \vbox{%
822           }% matches \raisebox{#1}{%
823           }% matches second argument of \ifthenelse{\value{stripes@TP}<2}
824           }% matches \newcommand{\@@vgradrule@TP}[3][0pt]{%

```

`\dblvggradrule` `\dblvggradrule[<midpoint>][<stripes>][<startmodel>]`  
`{<startcolor>}[<midmodel>]{<midcolor>}[<endmodel>]`  
`{<endcolor>}[<raise>]{<width>}{<height>}` creates a rule-like object consisting of a vertical color gradient composed of horizontal stripes.

The behaviour is exactly like `\vgradrule`, only in addition to the defined ‘start’ and ‘end’ color, there is an additional defined ‘middle’ color. The color gradient first progresses from the start to the middle color and then from the middle to the end color.

`[<midmodel>]{<midcolor>}` specify the middle color exactly as described for the other colors in the description of `\vgradrule`.

The additional optional parameter `<midpoint>` is a fixed-point value specifying where in the produced gradient the middle color is placed. 0 means the middle color replaces the start color; 1 means the middle color replaces the end color; 0.5 means the middle color is placed in the geometric middle between start and end color. If `<midpoint>` is not given, the default is the content of `\rulegradmidpoint` (default 0.5).

There is another parameter not passed as an argument: while `\rulefirstgradprogression` specifies the order of progression from first to middle color as described for `\vgradrule`, `\rulesecondgradprogression` specifies the order of progression from middle to end color.

If you wish to give one from the first row of optional arguments but not the other(s), any one can be replaced by `[]` to use the default.



```

825 \newcommand{\dblvgradrule}[1][]% Pick up first optional argument: [<midpoint>]
826 {%
827   \let\firstgradprogression@TP=\rulefirstgradprogression% Use progression parameters for rule
828   \let\secondgradprogression@TP=\rulesecondgradprogression
829   \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{}}% First optional argument given?
830   {\let\gradmidpoint@TP=\rulegradmidpoint}% No; use default value.
831   {\def\gradmidpoint@TP{#1}}% Yes.
832   \dblvgradrule@TP% Pick up second optional argument.
833 }
834
835 \newcommand{\dblvgradrule@TP}[1][]% Pick up second optional argument: [<stripes>]
836 {%
837   \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{}}
838   {\setcounter{stripes@TP}{\rulestripes}}
839   {\setcounter{stripes@TP}{#1}}%
840   \@dblvgradrule@TP
841 }
842
843 \newcommand{\@dblvgradrule@TP}[2][]% Pick up next pair of arguments: [<startmodel>]{<startcolor>}
844 {%
845   \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{}}
846   {\replacecolor{startcolor@TP}{#2}}
847   {\definecolor{startcolor@TP}{#1}{#2}}%
848   \@@dblvgradrule@TP
849 }
850
851 \newcommand{\@@dblvgradrule@TP}[2][]% Pick up next pair of arguments: [<midmodel>]{<midcolor>}
852 {%
853   \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{}}
854   {\replacecolor{midcolor@TP}{#2}}
855   {\definecolor{midcolor@TP}{#1}{#2}}%
856   \@@@dblvgradrule@TP
857 }
858
859 \newcommand{\@@@dblvgradrule@TP}[2][]% Pick up next pair of arguments: [<endmodel>]{<endcolor>}
860 {%
861   \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{}}
862   {\replacecolor{endcolor@TP}{#2}}
863   {\definecolor{endcolor@TP}{#1}{#2}}%
864   \@@@dblvgradrule@TP% Pick up rule arguments and proceed.
865 }
866
867 \newcommand{\@@@dblvgradrule@TP}[3][0pt]% Main part of \dblvgradrule.
868 {%
869   \ifthenelse{\value{stripes@TP}<2}% The gradient code is not equipped for
870   {\mbox{{\setcolor@TP{midcolor@TP}\rule[#1]{#2}{#3}}}}% In this case, just produce a rule col
871   {%
872     \raisebox{#1}% Evaluate the <raise> argument of the r
873     {%
874       \vbox% A vbox with \offinterlineskip allows t
875       {%
876         \offinterlineskip
877         \setcounter{stripe@TP}{0}% Initialize the number of the current s
878         \setcounter{tmpcnta@TP}% Number of the 'middle' stripe.

```



```

879 {\value{stripes@TP}*\real{\gradmidpoint@TP}}%
880 \whiledo{\value{stripe@TP}<\value{tmpcnta@TP}}% Produce the upper part of the gradient
881 {%
882   \mkgradfirstfactor@TP{\tmp@TP}%           Make the weight for \colorbetween, bas
883   {\value{stripe@TP}/\value{tmpcnta@TP}}%   current stripe and the first gradient
884   \colorbetween[\tmp@TP]{stripecolor@TP}{midcolor@TP}{startcolor@TP}% Calculate stripes
885   \hstripe@TP{\tmp@TP}%                     Make stripe with
886   {\#2}{(\#3)/\value{stripes@TP}+\stripeoverlap}{\kern-\stripeoverlap}% This is the upper
887   \stepcounter{stripe@TP}%
888   }%
889   \stepcounter{tmpcnta@TP}%
890   \ifthenelse{\value{stripes@TP}=\value{tmpcnta@TP}}% Only one stripe left to produce?
891   {\hstripe@TP{1}{\#2}{(\#3)/\value{stripes@TP}}}% Just produce one stripe colored w
892   {%
893     \whiledo{\value{stripe@TP}<\value{stripes@TP}}% Produce the lower part of the grad
894     {%
895       \mkgradsecondfactor@TP{\tmp@TP}%           Make the weight for \colorbetween.
896       {(\value{stripe@TP}-\value{tmpcnta@TP}+1)/(\value{stripes@TP}-\value{tmpcnta@TP})}
897       \colorbetween[\tmp@TP]{stripecolor@TP}{endcolor@TP}{midcolor@TP}% Calculate stripes
898       \stepcounter{stripe@TP}%
899       \ifthenelse{\value{stripe@TP}=\value{stripes@TP}}% Last stripe?
900       {\hstripe@TP{\tmp@TP}{\#2}{(\#3)/\value{stripes@TP}}}% Yes; make stripe w/o overla
901       {%                                           No; add kern to make stripes
902         \hstripe@TP{\tmp@TP}{\#2}{(\#3)/\value{stripes@TP}+\stripeoverlap}{\kern-\stripeov
903         }%
904       }% matches \whiledo{\value{stripe@TP}<\value{stripes@TP}}%
905       }% matches second argument of \ifthenelse{\value{stripes@TP}=\value{tmpcnta@TP}}%
906       }% matches \vbox{%
907       }% matches \raisebox{\#1}{%
908       }% matches second argument of \ifthenelse{\value{stripes@TP}<2}%
909       }% matches \newcommand{\@@@dblvgradrule@TP}[3][Opt]%

```

`\hgradrule` `\hgradrule[<stripes>][<startmodel>]{<startcolor>}`  
`{<endmodel>}{<endcolor>}[<raise>]{<width>}{<height>}` creates a rule-  
like object consisting of a horizontal color gradient composed of vertical stripes.  
Parameters are exactly as those for `\vgradrule` (replacing ‘top’ by ‘left’ and  
‘bottom’ by ‘right’). See there for explanations.

```

910 \newcommand{\hgradrule}[1][ ]% Pick up first optional argument: [<stripes>].
911 {%
912   \let\firstgradprogression@TP=\rulefirstgradprogression% Use progression parameter for rules
913   \ifthenelse{\equal{\#1}{}}% First optional argument given?
914   {\setcounter{stripes@TP}{\rulestripes}}% No; use default value.
915   {\setcounter{stripes@TP}{\#1}}% Yes.
916   \hgradrule@TP% Pick up [<startmodel>]{<startcolor>
917 }
918
919 \newcommand{\hgradrule@TP}[2][ ]% Pick up next pair of arguments: [<startmodel>]{<startcolor>}.
920 {%
921   \ifthenelse{\equal{\#1}{}}
922   {\replacecolor{startcolor@TP}{\#2}}
923   {\definecolor{startcolor@TP}{\#1}{\#2}}%
924   \@hgradrule@TP
925 }
926

```



```

927 \newcommand{\@hgradrule@TP}[2] []
928 {%
929   \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{}}
930   {\replacecolor{endcolor@TP}{#2}}
931   {\definecolor{endcolor@TP}{#1}{#2}}%
932   \@hgradrule@TP% Pick up rule arguments and proceed.
933 }
934
935 \newcommand{\vstripe@TP}[4]% Helper command for making _one_ stripe. Can be over
936 {\setcolor@TP{stripecolor@TP}\rule{#2}{#3}{#4}}
937
938 \newcommand{\@hgradrule@TP}[3][0pt]% Main part of \hgradrule.
939 {%
940   \ifthenelse{\value{stripes@TP}<2}% A 'pathological case' which can happen in animation
941   % requested, a division by zero error would be produced.
942   {\mbox{\setcolor@TP{startcolor@TP}\rule{#1}{#2}{#3}}}% In this case, just produce a colored
943   {%
944     \raisebox{#1}% Evaluate the <raise> argument of the rule.
945     {%
946       \setcounter{stripe@TP}{0}% Initialize the number of the current stripe.
947       \whiledo{\value{stripe@TP}<\value{stripes@TP}}
948       {%
949         \mkgradfirstfactor@TP{\tmp@TP}% Make the weight for \colorbetween, based on the num
950         {\value{stripe@TP}/(\value{stripes@TP}-1)}% and the first gradient progression.
951         \colorbetween[\tmp@TP]{stripecolor@TP}{endcolor@TP}{startcolor@TP}% Calculate stripe c
952         \stepcounter{stripe@TP}%
953         \ifthenelse{\value{stripe@TP}=\value{stripes@TP}}% Last stripe?
954         {\vstripe@TP{\tmp@TP}{(2)/\value{stripes@TP}}{#3}{}}% Yes; make stripe w/o overlap.
955         {% No; add a kern to make stripes
956           \vstripe@TP{\tmp@TP}{(2)/\value{stripes@TP}+\stripeoverlap}{#3}{\kern-\stripeoverla
957           }%
958         }% matches \whiledo{\value{stripe@TP}<\value{stripes@TP}}{%
959         }% matches \raisebox{#1}{%
960         }% matches second argument of \ifthenelse{\value{stripes@TP}<2}%
961         }% matches \newcommand{\@hgradrule@TP}[3][0pt]{%
\dblhgradrule \dblhgradrule[<midpoint>][<stripes>][<startmodel>]
    {<startcolor>}[<midmodel>]{<midcolor>}[<endmodel>]
    {<endcolor>}[<raise>]{<width>}{<height>} creates a rule-like object con-
    sisting of a horizontal color gradient composed of vertical stripes.
    Parameters are exactly as those for \dblvggradrule (replacing 'top' by 'left'
    and 'bottom' by 'right'). See there for explanations.
962 \newcommand{\dblhgradrule}[1] []% Pick up first optional argument: [<midpoint>].
963 {%
964   \let\firstgradprogression@TP=\rulefirstgradprogression% Use progression parameters for rule
965   \let\secondgradprogression@TP=\rulesecondgradprogression
966   \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{}}{\let\gradmidpoint@TP=\rulegradmidpoint}{\def\gradmidpoint@TP{#1}}%
967   \dblhgradrule@TP
968 }
969
970 \newcommand{\dblhgradrule@TP}[1] []% Pick up second optional argument: [<stripes>].
971 {%
972   \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{}}{\setcounter{stripes@TP}{\rulestripes}}{\setcounter{stripes@TP}{#1}}%
973   \@dblhgradrule@TP

```



```

974 }
975
976 \newcommand{\@dblgradrule@TP}[2][ ]% Pick up next pair of arguments: [<startmodel>]{<startcolor>
977 {%
978   \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{}}{\replacecolor{startcolor@TP}{#2}}{\definecolor{startcolor@TP}{#1}{#2}}
979   \@dblgradrule@TP
980 }
981
982 \newcommand{\@@dblgradrule@TP}[2][ ]
983 {%
984   \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{}}{\replacecolor{midcolor@TP}{#2}}{\definecolor{midcolor@TP}{#1}{#2}}
985   \@@dblgradrule@TP
986 }
987
988 \newcommand{\@@@dblgradrule@TP}[2][ ]
989 {%
990   \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{}}
991   {\replacecolor{endcolor@TP}{#2}}
992   {\definecolor{endcolor@TP}{#1}{#2}}%
993   \@@@dblgradrule@TP% Pick up rule arguments and proceed.
994 }
995
996 \newcommand{\@@@dblgradrule@TP}[3][0pt]% Main part of \dblgradrule.
997 {%
998   \ifthenelse{\value{stripes@TP}<2}% The gradient code is not equipped for m
999   {\mbox{\setcolor@TP{midcolor@TP}\rule{#1}{#2}{#3}}}% In this case, just produce a rule col
1000   {%
1001     \raisebox{#1}% Evaluate the <raise> argument of the rule
1002     {%
1003       \setcounter{stripe@TP}{0}% Initialize the number of the current stripe
1004       \setcounter{tmpcnta@TP}% Number of the 'middle' stripe.
1005       {\value{stripes@TP}*real{\gradmidpoint@TP}}%
1006       \whiledo{\value{stripe@TP}<\value{tmpcnta@TP}}% Produce the left part of the gradient.
1007       {%
1008         \mkgradfirstfactor@TP{\tmp@TP}% Make the weight for \colorbetween, bas
1009         {\value{stripe@TP}/\value{tmpcnta@TP}}% current stripe and the first gradient
1010         \colorbetween[\tmp@TP]{stripecolor@TP}{midcolor@TP}{startcolor@TP}% Calculate stripe c
1011         \vstripe@TP{\tmp@TP}% Make stripe with o
1012         {(#2)/\value{stripes@TP}+\stripeoverlap}{#3}{\kern-\stripeoverlap}% This is the left p
1013         \stepcounter{stripe@TP}%
1014       }%
1015       \stepcounter{tmpcnta@TP}%
1016       \ifthenelse{\value{stripes@TP}=\value{tmpcnta@TP}}% Only one stripe left to produce?
1017       {\vstripe@TP{1}{(2)/\value{stripes@TP}}{#3}}% Just produce one stripe colored with
1018       {%
1019         \whiledo{\value{stripe@TP}<\value{stripes@TP}}% Produce the right part of the gradien
1020         {%
1021           \mkgradsecondfactor@TP{\tmp@TP}% Make the weight for \colorbetween.
1022           {(\value{stripe@TP}-\value{tmpcnta@TP})/(\value{stripes@TP}-\value{tmpcnta@TP}-1)}%
1023           \colorbetween[\tmp@TP]{stripecolor@TP}{endcolor@TP}{midcolor@TP}% Calculate stripe c
1024           \stepcounter{stripe@TP}%
1025           \ifthenelse{\value{stripe@TP}=\value{stripes@TP}}% Last stripe?
1026           {\vstripe@TP{\tmp@TP}{(2)/\value{stripes@TP}}{#3}}% Yes; make stripe w/o overlap
1027           {%

```



```

1028         \vstripe@TP{\tmp@TP}{(#2)/\value{stripes@TP}+\stripeoverlap}{#3}{\kern-\stripeover
1029         }%
1030         }% matches \whiledo{\value{stripe@TP}<\value{stripes@TP}}{%
1031         }% matches second argument of \ifthenelse{\value{stripes@TP}=\value{tmpcnta@TP}}%
1032         }% matches \raisebox{#1}{%
1033         }% matches second argument of \ifthenelse{\value{stripes@TP}<2}%
1034         }% matches \newcommand{\@@@dblhgradrule@TP}[3][Opt]{%

```

Clipbox stuff. The first part isn't used currently.

```

1035 % PDF:
1036 % \def\clipbox{\@ifnextchar[{\clipbox@}{\clipbox@[Opt]}}
1037 % \def\clipbox@[#1]#2{%
1038 %   \begingroup
1039 %     \setlength{\@tempdima}{#1}%
1040 %     \setbox\@tempboxa=\hbox{%
1041 %       \color@begingroup
1042 %         #2%
1043 %       \color@endgroup
1044 %     }%
1045 %     \leavevmode\hbox to \wd\@tempboxa{%
1046 %       \ifundefined{dimexpr}{%
1047 %         \@defbp{x}{-\@tempdima}%
1048 %         \@tempdimc=\dp\@tempboxa
1049 %         \advance\@tempdimc by \@tempdima
1050 %         \@defbp{y}{-\@tempdimc}%
1051 %         \@tempdimc=\wd\@tempboxa
1052 %         \advance\@tempdimc by 2\@tempdima
1053 %         \@defbp{w}{\@tempdimc}%
1054 %         \@tempdimc=\dp\@tempboxa
1055 %         \advance\@tempdimc by \ht\@tempboxa
1056 %         \advance\@tempdimc by 2\@tempdima
1057 %         \@defbp{h}{\@tempdimc}%
1058 %       \pdfliteral{%
1059 %         q % gsave
1060 %         \x\space\y\space\w\space\h\space re % rectangle
1061 %         W n% make clip-path
1062 %       }%
1063 %     }% e-TeX
1064 %     \pdfliteral{%
1065 %       q % gsave
1066 %       \@dimto bp{-\@tempdima} % x
1067 %       \@dimto bp{-\dp\@tempboxa-\@tempdima} % y
1068 %       \@dimto bp{\wd\@tempboxa+2\@tempdima} % width
1069 %       \@dimto bp{\dp\@tempboxa+\ht\@tempboxa+2\@tempdima} % height
1070 %       re % rectangle
1071 %       W n% make clip-path
1072 %     }%
1073 %   }%
1074 %   \rlap{\unhbox\@tempboxa}%
1075 %   \pdfliteral{%
1076 %     Q% grestore
1077 %   }%
1078 %   \hss
1079 % }%

```



```

1080 % \endgroup
1081 % }
1082 % \begingroup\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\endgroup
1083 % \expandafter\ifx\csname dimexpr\endcsname\relax
1084 % \def\@defbp#1#2{%
1085 % \setlength{\@tempdimb}{#2}%
1086 % \setlength{\@tempdimb}{.99626401\@tempdimb}%
1087 % \edef#1{\strip@pt\@tempdimb}%
1088 % }
1089 % \else
1090 % \def\@dimtobp#1{%
1091 % \strip@pt\dimexpr.99626401\dimexpr#1\relax\relax
1092 % }
1093 % \fi
1094 %
1095 % PS:
1096 % \def\clipbox{\@ifnextchar[{\clipbox@}{\clipbox@[0pt]}}
1097 % \def\clipbox@[#1]#2{%
1098 % \begingroup
1099 % \setlength{\@tempdima}{#1}%
1100 % \setbox\@tempboxa=\hbox{%
1101 % \color@begingroup
1102 % #2%
1103 % \color@endgroup
1104 % }%
1105 % \leavevmode\hbox to \wd\@tempboxa{%
1106 % \ifundefined{dimexpr}{%
1107 % \@defpt{x}{-\@tempdima}%
1108 % \@tempdimc=\ht\@tempboxa
1109 % \advance\@tempdimc by \@tempdima
1110 % \@defpt{y}{-\@tempdimc}%
1111 % \@tempdimc=\wd\@tempboxa
1112 % \advance\@tempdimc by 2\@tempdima
1113 % \@defpt{w}{\@tempdimc}%
1114 % \@tempdimc=\dp\@tempboxa
1115 % \advance\@tempdimc by \ht\@tempboxa
1116 % \advance\@tempdimc by 2\@tempdima
1117 % \@defpt{h}{\@tempdimc}%
1118 % \special{ps:%
1119 % gsave %
1120 % SDict begin %
1121 % \x\space PTtoDVIPS \y\space PTtoDVIPS rmoveto %
1122 % currentpoint %
1123 % \w\space PTtoDVIPS \h\space PTtoDVIPS rectclip %
1124 % end%
1125 % }%
1126 % }{% e-TeX
1127 % \special{ps:%
1128 % gsave %
1129 % SDict begin %
1130 % \@dimtopt{-\@tempdima} PTtoDVIPS % x
1131 % \@dimtopt{-\ht\@tempboxa-\@tempdima} PTtoDVIPS % y
1132 % rmoveto currentpoint %
1133 % \@dimtopt{\wd\@tempboxa+2\@tempdima} PTtoDVIPS % width

```



```

1134 %          \@dimtopt{\dp\@tempboxa+\ht\@tempboxa+2\@tempdima} %
1135 %          PTtoDVIPS % height
1136 %          rectclip %
1137 %          end%
1138 %      }%
1139 %  }%
1140 %      \rlap{\unhbox\@tempboxa}%
1141 %      \special{ps:grestore}%
1142 %      \hss
1143 %  }%
1144 %  \endgroup
1145 % }
1146 % \special{!%
1147 %   /PTtoDVIPS{72.27 div Resolution mul}def%
1148 %   % rectclip is a level 2 feature
1149 %   /rectclip where{pop}{%
1150 %     /rectclip{%
1151 %       newpath %
1152 %       4 2 roll moveto %
1153 %       exch dup 0 rlineto %
1154 %       exch 0 exch rlineto %
1155 %       neg 0 rlineto %
1156 %       closepath %
1157 %       clip %
1158 %       newpath %
1159 %     }bind def%
1160 %   }%
1161 %   ifelse%
1162 % }
1163 % \begingroup\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\endgroup
1164 % \expandafter\ifx\csname dimexpr\endcsname\relax
1165 %   \def\@defpt#1#2{%
1166 %     \setlength{\@tempdimb}{#2}%
1167 %     \edef#1{\strip@pt\@tempdimb}%
1168 %   }
1169 % \else
1170 %   \def\@dimtopt#1{%
1171 %     \strip@pt\dimexpr#1\relax
1172 %   }
1173 % \fi
1174
1175
1176 \ifpdf
1177   \providecommand{\clipbox}[2][\z@]
1178   {%
1179     \setlength{\@tempdima}{#1}%
1180     \setbox\@tempboxa=
1181     \hbox{\kern\@tempdima\vbox{\offinterlineskip\kern\@tempdima\hbox{#2}\kern\@tempdima}\kern
1182     \pdfxform\@tempboxa
1183     \leavevmode
1184     \hbox
1185     {%
1186       \kern-\@tempdima
1187       \vbox{\offinterlineskip\kern-\@tempdima\hbox{\pdfrefxform\pdflastxform}\kern-\@tempdima}

```



```

1188     \kern-\@tempdima
1189   }%
1190 }
1191 \else
1192   \providecommand{\clipbox}[2][\z@]{\leavevmode\hbox{#2}}
1193 \fi

    \dgradslope stuff.
1194 \newcommand{\dgradslope}{1,1}
1195
1196 \newcounter{dgradhslope@TP}
1197
1198 \newcounter{dgradvslope@TP}
1199
1200 \def\setdgradslope(#1,#2){\setcounter{dgradhslope@TP}{#1}\setcounter{dgradvslope@TP}{#2}}
    \dgradrule stuff.
1201 \newcommand{\dgradrule}[1]{}
1202 {%
1203   \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{}}{\expandafter\setdgradslope\expandafter(\dgradslope)}{\setdgradslope{#1}}
1204   \dgradrule@TP
1205 }
1206
1207 \newcommand{\dgradrule@TP}[2]{}
1208 {%
1209   \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{}}{\replacecolor{startcolor@TP}{#2}}{\definecolor{startcolor@TP}{#1}}
1210   \@dgradrule@TP
1211 }
1212
1213 \newcommand{\@dgradrule@TP}[2]{}
1214 {%
1215   \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{}}{\replacecolor{endcolor@TP}{#2}}{\definecolor{endcolor@TP}{#1}}
1216   \@@dgradrule@TP
1217 }
1218
1219 \newcommand{\dstripewd@TP}{.7pt}
1220
1221 \newcommand{\@@dgradrule@TP}[3][0pt]
1222 {%
1223   \raisebox{#1}
1224   {%
1225     \thicklines
1226     \setcounter{stripe@TP}{0}%
1227     \setcounter{tmpcnta@TP}{1*\ratio{#3}{\dstripewd@TP}}%
1228     \setcounter{stripes@TP}{1*\ratio{#3}{\dstripewd@TP}+1*\ratio{#2}{\dstripewd@TP}}%
1229     \@xarg\c@dgradhslope@TP\@yarg\c@dgradvslope@TP
1230     \makebox[\dstripewd@TP]
1231     {%
1232       \whiledo{\value{stripe@TP}<\value{tmpcnta@TP}}
1233       {%
1234         \mkfactor{\tmp@TP}{\value{stripe@TP}/(\value{stripes@TP}-1)}%
1235         \colorbetween[\tmp@TP]{stripecolor@TP}{endcolor@TP}{startcolor@TP}%
1236         \setlength{\@linelen}{\dstripewd@TP*\value{stripe@TP}}%
1237         \raisebox{\dstripewd@TP*(\value{tmpcnta@TP}-\value{stripe@TP})}
1238         {\makebox[0pt]{\setcolor@TP{stripecolor@TP}\hbox to 0pt{\@sline\hss}}}%

```



```

1239     \stepcounter{stripe@TP}%
1240   }%
1241 }%
1242 \whiledo{\value{stripe@TP}<\value{stripes@TP}}
1243 {%
1244   \mkfactor{\tmp@TP}{\value{stripe@TP}/(\value{stripes@TP}-1)}%
1245   \colorbetween[\tmp@TP]{stripecolor@TP}{endcolor@TP}{startcolor@TP}%
1246   \makebox[\dstripewd@TP]{\setcolor@TP{stripecolor@TP}.}%
1247   \stepcounter{stripe@TP}%
1248 }%
1249 }%
1250 }%

```

### 3.4.2 Structured box backgrounds

`\vgradbox` `\vgradbox[<stripes>][<startmodel>]{<startcolor>[<endmodel>]{<endcolor>}{<content>}}`  
 creates an mbox containing <content>, which has a background made up of a vertical color gradient. In fact, the background exceeds the extent of <content> by the value of `\fboxsep` on every side, just like the `\colorbox` command from the color package.

The gradient background is constructed using the `\vgradrule` command; see the description of `\vgradrule` on the way the gradient is constructed and on the meaning of the parameters <stripes>, <startmodel>, <startcolor>, <endmodel>, <endcolor> and the additional parameter `\rulefirstgradprogression` which has the same meaning for `\vgradbox` as for `\vgradrule`.

```

1251 \newcommand{\vgradbox}[1][ ]% Pick up first optional argument: [<stripes>].
1252 {%
1253   \let\firstgradprogression@TP=\rulefirstgradprogression% Use progression parameter for rules
1254   \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{}}{}% First optional argument given?
1255   {\setcounter{stripes@TP}{\rulestripes}}% No; use default value.
1256   {\setcounter{stripes@TP}{#1}}% Yes.
1257   \vgradbox@TP% Pick up remaining optional argument
1258 }
1259
1260 \newcommand{\vgradbox@TP}[2][ ]
1261 {%
1262   \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{}}{\replacecolor{startcolor@TP}{#2}}{\definecolor{startcolor@TP}{#1}{#2}}
1263   \@vgradbox@TP
1264 }
1265
1266 \newcommand{\@vgradbox@TP}[2][ ]
1267 {%
1268   \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{}}{\replacecolor{endcolor@TP}{#2}}{\definecolor{endcolor@TP}{#1}{#2}}
1269   \@@gradbox@TP\@vgradrule@TP% Make a generic background box with vertical
1270 }
1271
1272 \newcommand{\@@gradbox@TP}[2]% Generic background box.
1273 {%
1274   \leavevmode% Make box behave like \mbox.
1275   \setbox\tempbox@TP
1276   \hbox{\kern\fboxsep\set@color#2\kern\fboxsep}% An \hbox containing <contents> plus additional
1277   \rlap% Underlay box background with rule command
1278   {%

```



1279	#1[-\fboxsep-\dp\tempbox@TP]%	Box depth augmented by ‘white’ space.
1280	{\wd\tempbox@TP}%	Space on the sides has already been added
1281	{\ht\tempbox@TP+\dp\tempbox@TP+2\fboxsep}}%	Total height.
1282	\box\tempbox@TP%	Overlay box contents.
1283	}%	

`\hgradbox` `\hgradbox[<stripes>][<startmodel>]{<startcolor>[<endmodel>]{<endcolor>}{<content>}}`  
acts like `\vgradbox`, but creates the background using `\hgradrule`. See comments above.

```

1284 \newcommand{\hgradbox}[1] []
1285 {%
1286   \let\secondgradprogression@TP=\rulesecondgradprogression
1287   \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{}}{\setcounter{stripes@TP}{\rulestripes}}{\setcounter{stripes@TP}{#1}}
1288   \hgradbox@TP
1289 }
1290
1291 \newcommand{\hgradbox@TP}[2] []
1292 {%
1293   \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{}}{\replacecolor{startcolor@TP}{#2}}{\definecolor{startcolor@TP}{#1}{#2}}
1294   \@hgradbox@TP
1295 }
1296
1297 \newcommand{\@hgradbox@TP}[2] []
1298 {%
1299   \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{}}{\replacecolor{endcolor@TP}{#2}}{\definecolor{endcolor@TP}{#1}{#2}}
1300   \@@gradbox@TP\@hgradrule@TP
1301 }

```

`\dblvgradbox` `\dblvgradbox[<midpoint>][<stripes>][<startmodel>]{<startcolor>[<midmodel>]{<midcolor>[<endmodel>]{<endcolor>}{<contents>}}`  
acts like `\vgradbox`, but creates the background using `\dblvgradrule` (hence the additional parameters). See comments above (and the description of `\dblvgradrule` concerning the meaning of `\dblvgradrule` parameters).

```

1302 \newcommand{\dblvgradbox}[1] []
1303 {%
1304   \let\firstgradprogression@TP=\rulefirstgradprogression% Use progression parameters for rule
1305   \let\secondgradprogression@TP=\rulesecondgradprogression
1306   \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{}}{\let\gradmidpoint@TP=\rulegradmidpoint}{\def\gradmidpoint@TP{#1}}
1307   \dblvgradbox@TP
1308 }
1309
1310 \newcommand{\dblvgradbox@TP}[1] []
1311 {%
1312   \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{}}{\setcounter{stripes@TP}{\rulestripes}}{\setcounter{stripes@TP}{#1}}
1313   \@dblvgradbox@TP
1314 }
1315
1316 \newcommand{\@dblvgradbox@TP}[2] []
1317 {%
1318   \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{}}{\replacecolor{startcolor@TP}{#2}}{\definecolor{startcolor@TP}{#1}{#2}}
1319   \@@dblvgradbox@TP
1320 }
1321

```



```

1322 \newcommand{\@@dblvgradbox@TP}[2] []
1323 {%
1324   \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{}}{\replacecolor{midcolor@TP}{#2}}{\definecolor{midcolor@TP}{#1}{#2}}
1325   \@@@dblvgradbox@TP
1326 }
1327
1328 \newcommand{\@@@dblvgradbox@TP}[2] []
1329 {%
1330   \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{}}{\replacecolor{endcolor@TP}{#2}}{\definecolor{endcolor@TP}{#1}{#2}}
1331   \@@gradbox@TP\@@@dblvgradrule@TP
1332 }

\dblhgradbox \dblhgradbox[<midpoint>][<stripes>][<startmodel>]
               {<startcolor>}[<midmodel>]{<midcolor>}[<endmodel>]{<endcolor>}{<contents>}
acts like \dblvgradbox, but creates the background using \dblhgradrule. See
comments above.

1333 \newcommand{\dblhgradbox}[1] []
1334 {%
1335   \let\firstgradprogression@TP=\rulefirstgradprogression
1336   \let\secondgradprogression@TP=\rulesecondgradprogression
1337   \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{}}{\let\gradmidpoint@TP=\rulegradmidpoint}{\def\gradmidpoint@TP{#1}}
1338   \dblhgradbox@TP
1339 }
1340
1341 \newcommand{\dblhgradbox@TP}[1] []
1342 {%
1343   \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{}}{\setcounter{stripes@TP}{\rulestripes}}{\setcounter{stripes@TP}{#1}}
1344   \@dblhgradbox@TP
1345 }
1346
1347 \newcommand{\@dblhgradbox@TP}[2] []
1348 {%
1349   \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{}}{\replacecolor{startcolor@TP}{#2}}{\definecolor{startcolor@TP}{#1}{#2}}
1350   \@@@dblhgradbox@TP
1351 }
1352
1353 \newcommand{\@@@dblhgradbox@TP}[2] []
1354 {%
1355   \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{}}{\replacecolor{midcolor@TP}{#2}}{\definecolor{midcolor@TP}{#1}{#2}}
1356   \@@@dblhgradbox@TP
1357 }
1358
1359 \newcommand{\@@@dblhgradbox@TP}[2] []
1360 {%
1361   \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{}}{\replacecolor{endcolor@TP}{#2}}{\definecolor{endcolor@TP}{#1}{#2}}
1362   \@@gradbox@TP\@@@dblhgradrule@TP
1363 }

```

### 3.4.3 Structured page backgrounds

`\backgroundstyle` `\backgroundstyle[<options>]{<style>}` is the central command for structured page backgrounds. It works like `\pagestyle` and other commands of this type. This means `<style>` is a symbolic name specifying the general method by which



the page background is constructed. The detailed construction is influenced by parameters which can be set in `<options>`. If given, the optional parameter `<options>` should contain a list of settings in “keyval” manner. The keyval method (which is used by the `\includegraphics` command from the `graphicx` package, for instance) is based on associating a symbolic name with every parameter. `<options>` is then a comma-separated list of parameter settings of the form `<name>=<value>`, where `<name>` is the symbolic name of the parameter to be set and `<value>` is the value it is to be set to. Not every `<style>` evaluates every parameter. In the following, a description of all styles, together with lists of the parameters employed, is given. It is followed by a list of all parameters. Note that some parameter names internally access the same parameter. For instance, parameters `startcolor` and `startcolordef` both set the start color of a color gradient. In case of conflict, the last setting in the list `<options>` will prevail. It is noted in the list of parameters which other parameters are overwritten.

`<style>` may have one of the following values:

none	No background. This means the page background is whatever it would be if <code>\backgroundstyle</code> wasn’t used at all (for instance, a plain area of color pagecolor if one of the color options has been given). Parameters used: none.
plain	Plain background. This means the page background is whatever it would be if <code>\backgroundstyle</code> wasn’t used at all (for instance, a plain area of color pagecolor if one of the color options has been given). In addition to background style “none”, the background style “plain” does produce panel backgrounds. The colors and dimensions of a “top panel”, “bottom panel”, “left panel”, and “right panel” can be specified. Parameters used: <code>hpanels</code> , <code>autopanel</code> , <code>toppanelcolor</code> , <code>bottompanelcolor</code> , <code>leftpanelcolor</code> , <code>rightpanelcolor</code> , <code>toppanelcolordef</code> , <code>bottompanelcolordef</code> , <code>leftpanelcolordef</code> , <code>rightpanelcolordef</code> , <code>toppanelheight</code> , <code>bottompanelheight</code> , <code>leftpanelwidth</code> , <code>rightpanelwidth</code> .



vgradient	<p>Vertical gradient. The page background is constructed using the <code>\vgradrule</code> command. In addition to the usual parameters of gradient rules, the vgradient background style allows to leave space for headers, footers, or panels. The colors and dimensions of a “top panel”, “bottom panel”, “left panel”, and “right panel” can be specified. The gradient rule fills the rectangular space left between the specified panels.</p> <p>Parameters used: stripes, firstgradprogression, startcolor, startcolordef, endcolor, endcolordef, hpanels, autopanel, toppanelcolor, bottompanelcolor, leftpanelcolor, rightpanelcolor, toppanelcolordef, bottompanelcolordef, leftpanelcolordef, rightpanelcolordef, toppanelheight, bottompanelheight, leftpanelwidth, rightpanelwidth.</p>
hgradient	<p>Horizontal gradient. The page background is constructed using the <code>\hgradrule</code> command. See the description of vgradient concerning panels.</p> <p>Parameters used: stripes, firstgradprogression, startcolor, startcolordef, endcolor, endcolordef, hpanels, autopanel, toppanelcolor, bottompanelcolor, leftpanelcolor, rightpanelcolor, toppanelcolordef, bottompanelcolordef, leftpanelcolordef, rightpanelcolordef, toppanelheight, bottompanelheight, leftpanelwidth, rightpanelwidth.</p>
doublevgradient	<p>‘Double’ vertical gradient. The page background is constructed using the <code>\dblvggradrule</code> command. See the description of vgradient concerning panels.</p> <p>Parameters used: stripes, gradmidpoint, firstgradprogression, secondgradprogression, startcolor, startcolordef, midcolor, midcolordef, endcolor, endcolordef, hpanels, autopanel, toppanelcolor, bottompanelcolor, leftpanelcolor, rightpanelcolor, toppanelcolordef, bottompanelcolordef, leftpanelcolordef, rightpanelcolordef, toppanelheight, bottompanelheight, leftpanelwidth, rightpanelwidth.</p>



`doublehgradient` ‘Double’ horizontal gradient. The page background is constructed using the `\dblhgradrule` command. See the description of `vgradient` concerning panels. Parameters used: `stripes`, `gradmidpoint`, `firstgradprogression`, `secondgradprogression`, `startcolor`, `startcolordef`, `midcolor`, `midcolordef`, `endcolor`, `endcolordef`, `hpanels`, `autopanelcolor`, `toppanelcolor`, `bottompanelcolor`, `leftpanelcolor`, `rightpanelcolor`, `toppanelcolordef`, `bottompanelcolordef`, `leftpanelcolordef`, `rightpanelcolordef`, `toppanelheight`, `bottompanelheight`, `leftpanelwidth`, `rightpanelwidth`.

Now, a list of all parameters and their meaning. In the following,

- `<n>` denotes a (calc expression for a) nonnegative integer
- `<i>` denotes a (calc expression for an) integer
- `<r>` denotes a fixed-point number
- `<l>` denotes a (calc expression for a) length
- `<c>` denotes the name of a defined color
- `<cm>` denotes a valid color model name (in the sense of the color package)
- `<cd>` denotes a valid color definition (in the sense of the color package) wrt a given `<cm>` parameter
- `<t>` denotes a ‘truth value’ in the sense of the `ifthen` package: either true or false. As usual for `keyval`, if `=<t>` is omitted, the default true is assumed.

Parameter	Meaning
<code>stripes=&lt;n&gt;</code>	Set the <code>&lt;stripes&gt;</code> parameter of gradient rules to <code>&lt;n&gt;</code> . Default: <code>\bgndstripes</code> Used by: <code>vgradient</code> , <code>hgradient</code> , <code>doublevgradient</code> , <code>doublehgradient</code>
<code>gradmidpoint=&lt;r&gt;</code>	Set the <code>&lt;midpoint&gt;</code> parameter of double gradient rules to <code>&lt;r&gt;</code> . Default: <code>\bgndgradmidpoint</code> Used by: <code>doublevgradient</code> , <code>doublehgradient</code>
<code>firstgradprogression=&lt;i&gt;</code>	Set the first gradient progression of gradient rules to <code>&lt;i&gt;</code> . Default: <code>\bgndfirstgradprogression</code> Used by: <code>vgradient</code> , <code>hgradient</code> , <code>doublevgradient</code> , <code>doublehgradient</code>



<code>secondgradprogression=&lt;i&gt;</code>	Set the second gradient progression of double gradient rules to <code>&lt;i&gt;</code> . Default: <code>\bgndsecondgradprogression</code> Used by: <code>doublevgradient</code> , <code>doublehgradient</code>
<code>startcolor=&lt;c&gt;</code>	Set the <code>&lt;startcolor&gt;</code> parameter of gradient rules to <code>&lt;c&gt;</code> . Default: If neither <code>startcolor</code> nor <code>startcolordef</code> is given, the color <code>bgndstartcolor</code> is used as <code>&lt;startcolor&gt;</code> . Used by: <code>vgradient</code> , <code>hgradient</code> , <code>doublevgradient</code> , <code>doublehgradient</code> Overwrites: <code>startcolordef</code>
<code>startcolordef={&lt;cm&gt;}{&lt;cd&gt;}</code>	Set the <code>&lt;startcolor&gt;</code> parameter of gradient rules to color <code>foo</code> , which is obtained by <code>\definecolor{foo}{&lt;cm&gt;}{&lt;cd&gt;}</code> . Note that the two pairs of curly braces are mandatory. Default: If neither <code>startcolor</code> nor <code>startcolordef</code> is given, the color <code>bgndstartcolor</code> is used as <code>&lt;startcolor&gt;</code> . Used by: <code>vgradient</code> , <code>hgradient</code> , <code>doublevgradient</code> , <code>doublehgradient</code> Overwrites: <code>startcolor</code>
<code>endcolor=&lt;c&gt;</code>	Set the <code>&lt;endcolor&gt;</code> parameter of gradient rules to <code>&lt;c&gt;</code> . Default: If neither <code>endcolor</code> nor <code>endcolordef</code> is given, the color <code>bgndendcolor</code> is used as <code>&lt;endcolor&gt;</code> . Used by: <code>vgradient</code> , <code>hgradient</code> , <code>doublevgradient</code> , <code>doublehgradient</code> Overwrites: <code>endcolordef</code>
<code>endcolordef={&lt;cm&gt;}{&lt;cd&gt;}</code>	Set the <code>&lt;endcolor&gt;</code> parameter of gradient rules to color <code>foo</code> , which is obtained by <code>\definecolor{foo}{&lt;cm&gt;}{&lt;cd&gt;}</code> . Note that the two pairs of curly braces are mandatory. Default: If neither <code>endcolor</code> nor <code>endcolordef</code> is given, the color <code>bgndendcolor</code> is used as <code>&lt;endcolor&gt;</code> . Used by: <code>vgradient</code> , <code>hgradient</code> , <code>doublevgradient</code> , <code>doublehgradient</code> Overwrites: <code>endcolor</code>
<code>midcolor=&lt;c&gt;</code>	Set the <code>&lt;midcolor&gt;</code> parameter of double gradient rules to <code>&lt;c&gt;</code> . Default: If neither <code>midcolor</code> nor <code>midcolordef</code> is given, the color <code>bgndmidcolor</code> is used as <code>&lt;midcolor&gt;</code> . Used by: <code>doublevgradient</code> , <code>doublehgradient</code> Overwrites: <code>midcolordef</code>



`midcolordef={<cm>}{<cd>}`

`hpanels=<t>`

`autopanelheight=<t>`

`toppanelheight=<l>`  
`bottompanelheight=<l>`  
`leftpanelwidth=<l>`

Set the `<midcolor>` parameter of double gradient rules to color foo, which is obtained by `\definecolor{foo}{<cm>}{<cd>}`.

Note that the two pairs of curly braces are mandatory. Default: If neither `midcolor` nor `midcolordef` is given, the color `bgndmidcolor` is used as `<midcolor>`. Used by: `doublevgradient`, `doublehgradient` Overwrites: `midcolor`

Specifies the ‘direction’ of panels produced. `hpanels=true` means the top and bottom panel span the full width of the screen. In the space left in the middle, the left panel, the background itself, and the right panel are displayed. `hpanels=false` means the left and right panel span the full height of the screen. In the space left in the middle, the top panel, the background itself, and the bottom panel are displayed. Default: `hpanels=true` is the default for `plain`, `hgradient` and `doublehgradient`. `hpanels=false` is the default for `vgradient` and `doublevgradient`. Used by: `plain`, `vgradient`, `hgradient`, `doublevgradient`, `doublehgradient`

Specifies whether the default values of the parameters `toppanelheight`, `bottompanelheight`, `leftpanelwidth`, `rightpanelwidth` should be calculated automatically from the contents of declared panels. The automatism used is analogous to that of `\DeclarePanel*`. Note that for panel arrangement, both the width and the height of all declared panels are overwritten. If you don’t want this, calculate the panel parameters yourself and set `autopanelheight=false`. In this case, the current panel dimensions of declared panels are used as defaults for `toppanelheight`, `bottompanelheight`, `leftpanelwidth`, `rightpanelwidth`. Default: `true`. Used by: `plain`, `vgradient`, `hgradient`, `doublevgradient`, `doublehgradient`



`rightpanelwidth=<l>`

Set the height/width of the space left for the top/bottom/left/right panel to  $l_i$ . Note that the remaining dimensions of panels, for instance the width of the top panel, are always calculated automatically, depending on the setting of the `hpanels` parameter. Default: If a respective panel has been defined using `\DeclarePanel`, the default used depends on the setting of the `autopanel` parameter. If `autopanel=true`, the correct dimension is calculated from the contents of the panel. The respective one of `\toppanelheight`, `\bottompanelheight`, `\leftpanelwidth`, `\rightpanelwidth` is overwritten with the result. If `autopanel=false`, then the respective setting of `\toppanelheight`, `\bottompanelheight`, `\leftpanelwidth`, `\rightpanelwidth` is taken as the default. If a panel has not been declared, the appropriate one of `\bgndtoppanelheight`, `\bgndbottompanelheight`, `\bgndleftpanelwidth`, `\bgndrightpanelwidth` is used as default. Used by: `plain`, `vgradient`, `hgradient`, `doublevgradient`, `doublehgradient`

`toppanelcolor=<c>`  
`bottompanelcolor=<c>`  
`leftpanelcolor=<c>`  
`rightpanelcolor=<c>`

Set the color of the space left for the top/bottom/left/right panel to  $c_i$ . Default: The standard colors `toppanelcolor`, `bottompanelcolor`, `leftpanelcolor`, `rightpanelcolor` are used as defaults. Used by: `plain`, `vgradient`, `hgradient`, `doublevgradient`, `doublehgradient` Overwrites: `toppanelcolordef` `bottompanelcolordef` `leftpanelcolordef` `rightpanelcolordef`

`toppanelcolordef={<cm>}{<cd>}`  
`bottompanelcolordef={<cm>}{<cd>}`  
`leftpanelcolordef={<cm>}{<cd>}`



`rightpanelcolordef={<cm>}{<cd>}` Set the color of the space left for the top/bottom/left/right panel to color foo, which is obtained by `\definecolor{foo}{<cm>}{<cd>}`. Note that the two pairs of curly braces are mandatory. Default: See the description of top/bottom/left/rightpanelcolor. Used by: plain, vgradient, hgradient, doublevgradient, doublehgradient Overwrites: toppanelcolor bottompanelcolor leftpanelcolor rightpanelcolor

```

1364 \newcommand{\backgroundstyle}[2] []
1365 {%
1366   \replacecolor{startcolor@TP}{bgndstartcolor}%
1367   \replacecolor{midcolor@TP}{bgndmidcolor}%
1368   \replacecolor{endcolor@TP}{bgndendcolor}%
1369   \replacecolor{bgndtoppanelcolor@TP}{toppanelcolor}%
1370   \replacecolor{bgndbottompanelcolor@TP}{bottompanelcolor}%
1371   \replacecolor{bgndleftpanelcolor@TP}{leftpanelcolor}%
1372   \replacecolor{bgndrightpanelcolor@TP}{rightpanelcolor}%
1373   \let\firstgradprogression@TP=\bgndfirstgradprogression
1374   \let\secondgradprogression@TP=\bgndsecondgradprogression%
1375   \setcounter{stripes@TP}{\bgndstripes}%
1376   \let\gradmidpoint@TP=\bgndgradmidpoint
1377   \let\bgndtoppanelheight@TP=\empty%
1378   \let\bgndbottompanelheight@TP=\empty%
1379   \let\bgndleftpanelwidth@TP=\empty%
1380   \let\bgndrightpanelwidth@TP=\empty
1381   \let\hpanelsvalue@TP=\empty
1382   \setboolean{autopanel@TP}{true}%
1383   \csname set#2bgnd@TP\endcsname{#1}%
1384 }

```

Initialize the internal parameters to the style.

The panel dimensions depend on other parameters set directly, defaults are calculated afterwards.

Execute the style-specific command which sets the background.

Background-specific default values.

Default number of stripes for gradient page backgrounds.

```
1385 \newcommand{\bgndstripes}{10}
```

Default position of the ‘middle’ color of a double gradient.

```
1386 \newcommand{\bgndgradmidpoint}{.5}
```

Default gradient progression for page backgrounds (single gradients or first part of double gradients).

```
1387 \newcommand{\bgndfirstgradprogression}{1}
```

Default gradient progression for page backgrounds (second part of double gradients).

```
1388 \newcommand{\bgndsecondgradprogression}{1}
```

Default height/width of the space left for the top/bottom/left/right panel, in case no panel in the respective position has been declared. Otherwise, the defaults are taken from `\toppanelheight`, `\bottompanelheight`, `\leftpanelwidth`, `\rightpanelwidth` or calculated automatically, depending on the setting of the `autopanel` parameter. Note that the remaining dimensions of panels, for instance the width of the



top panel, are always calculated automatically, depending on the setting of the hpanels parameter.

1389 \newcommand{\bgndtoppanelheight}{Opt}

1390

1391 \newcommand{\bgndbottompanelheight}{Opt}

1392

1393 \newcommand{\bgndleftpanelwidth}{Opt}

1394

1395 \newcommand{\bgndrightpanelwidth}{Opt}

Internal names for parameter values.

1396 \newcommand{\bgndtoppanelheight@TP}{Opt}

1397

1398 \newcommand{\bgndtoppanelwidth@TP}{Opt}

1399

1400 \newcommand{\bgndbottompanelheight@TP}{Opt}

1401

1402 \newcommand{\bgndbottompanelwidth@TP}{Opt}

1403

1404 \newcommand{\bgndleftpanelheight@TP}{Opt}

1405

1406 \newcommand{\bgndleftpanelwidth@TP}{Opt}

1407

1408 \newcommand{\bgndrightpanelheight@TP}{Opt}

1409

1410 \newcommand{\bgndrightpanelwidth@TP}{Opt}

1411

1412 \newboolean{hpanels@TP}

1413

1414 \newboolean{autopanel@TP}

The following commands define the keys for setting the parameters using the keyval package.

1415 \define@key{bgnd@TP}{stripes}{\setcounter{stripes@TP}{#1}}

1416

1417  
1418 \define@key{bgnd@TP}{startcolor}{\replacecolor{startcolor@TP}{#1}}

1419

1420 \define@key{bgnd@TP}{startcolordef}{\definecolor{startcolor@TP}{#1}}

1421

1422

1423 \define@key{bgnd@TP}{midcolor}{\replacecolor{midcolor@TP}{#1}}

1424

1425 \define@key{bgnd@TP}{midcolordef}{\definecolor{midcolor@TP}{#1}}

1426

1427

1428 \define@key{bgnd@TP}{endcolor}{\replacecolor{endcolor@TP}{#1}}

1429

1430 \define@key{bgnd@TP}{endcolordef}{\definecolor{endcolor@TP}{#1}}

1431

1432

1433 \define@key{bgnd@TP}{gradmidpoint}{\edef\gradmidpoint@TP{#1}}

1434

1435

1436 \define@key{bgnd@TP}{firstgradprogression}{\def\firstgradprogression@TP{#1}}



```

1437
1438 \define@key{bgnd@TP}{secondgradprogression}{\def\secondgradprogression@TP{#1}}
1439
1440
1441 \define@key{bgnd@TP}{hpanels}[true]{\def\hpanelsvalue@TP{#1}}
1442
1443 \define@key{bgnd@TP}{autopanel}[true]{\setboolean{autopanel@TP}{#1}}
1444
1445
1446 \define@key{bgnd@TP}{toppanelcolor}{\replacecolor{bgndtoppanelcolor@TP}{#1}}
1447
1448 \define@key{bgnd@TP}{toppanelcolordef}{\definecolor{bgndtoppanelcolor@TP}{#1}}
1449
1450
1451 \define@key{bgnd@TP}{bottompanelcolor}{\replacecolor{bgndbottompanelcolor@TP}{#1}}
1452
1453 \define@key{bgnd@TP}{bottompanelcolordef}{\definecolor{bgndbottompanelcolor@TP}{#1}}
1454
1455
1456 \define@key{bgnd@TP}{leftpanelcolor}{\replacecolor{bgndleftpanelcolor@TP}{#1}}
1457
1458 \define@key{bgnd@TP}{leftpanelcolordef}{\definecolor{bgndleftpanelcolor@TP}{#1}}
1459
1460
1461 \define@key{bgnd@TP}{rightpanelcolor}{\replacecolor{bgndrightpanelcolor@TP}{#1}}
1462
1463 \define@key{bgnd@TP}{rightpanelcolordef}{\definecolor{bgndrightpanelcolor@TP}{#1}}
1464
1465
1466 \define@key{bgnd@TP}{toppanelheight}{\mklength@TP{bgndtoppanelheight@TP}{#1}}
1467
1468 \define@key{bgnd@TP}{bottompanelheight}{\mklength@TP{bgndbottompanelheight@TP}{#1}}
1469
1470 \define@key{bgnd@TP}{leftpanelwidth}{\mklength@TP{bgndleftpanelwidth@TP}{#1}}
1471
1472 \define@key{bgnd@TP}{rightpanelwidth}{\mklength@TP{bgndrightpanelwidth@TP}{#1}}

```

### 3.4.4 Implementation of \backgroundstyle

In this box, the constructed background is stored. This box is placed behind every page at \shipout time by the kernel (see below).

```

1473 \newbox\bgndbox@TP
1474 \setbox\bgndbox@TP\null% Default: Empty.

```

\mkpanels@TP{<command>} adds the panels to the main page background. The main page background should be produced by the command <command>, which is given the width and height of the central area as arguments.

```

1475 \newcommand{\mkpanels@TP}[1]%
1476 {%
1477   \ifthenelse{\boolean{hpanels@TP}}{%                                'horizontal' panels?
1478     {% Yes. Vertically align top panel, center area with left and right panels, and bottom panel
1479       \vbox%                                                         A vbox with \offinterline
1480       {%                                                             horizontal panels with
1481         \offinterlineskip

```



1482	<code>\ifthenelse{\lengthtest{\bgndtoppanelheight@TP=0pt}}%</code>	Should top panel be cr
1483	<code>{}% No.</code>	
1484	<code>{%</code>	
1485	<code>\hbox{%</code>	
1486	<code>\setcolor@TP{bgndtoppanelcolor@TP}%</code>	
1487	<code>\rule{\bgndtoppanelwidth@TP}{\bgndtoppanelheight@TP}%</code>	Make horizontal colored
1488	<code>}}%</code>	
1489	<code>}%</code>	
1490	<code>\hbox%</code>	Make 'background cente
1491	<code>{%</code>	
1492	<code>\ifthenelse{\lengthtest{\bgndleftpanelwidth@TP=0pt}}%</code>	Should left panel be c
1493	<code>{}% No.</code>	
1494	<code>{%</code>	
1495	<code>\setcolor@TP{bgndleftpanelcolor@TP}%</code>	
1496	<code>\rule{\bgndleftpanelwidth@TP}{\bgndleftpanelheight@TP}%</code>	Make vertical colored
1497	<code>}}%</code>	
1498	<code>#1%</code>	Make main background c
1499	<code>{\bgndtoppanelwidth@TP-\bgndleftpanelwidth@TP-\bgndrightpanelwidth@TP}% Calculate rema</code>	
1500	<code>{\bgndleftpanelheight@TP}%</code>	
1501	<code>\ifthenelse{\lengthtest{\bgndrightpanelwidth@TP=0pt}}%</code>	Should right panel be
1502	<code>{}% No.</code>	
1503	<code>{%</code>	
1504	<code>\setcolor@TP{bgndrightpanelcolor@TP}%</code>	
1505	<code>\rule{\bgndrightpanelwidth@TP}{\bgndrightpanelheight@TP}%</code>	Make vertical colored
1506	<code>}}%</code>	
1507	<code>}% matches \hbox{%</code>	
1508	<code>\ifthenelse{\lengthtest{\bgndbottompanelheight@TP=0pt}}%</code>	Should bottom panel be
1509	<code>{}% No.</code>	
1510	<code>{%</code>	
1511	<code>\hbox</code>	
1512	<code>{%</code>	
1513	<code>\setcolor@TP{bgndbottompanelcolor@TP}%</code>	
1514	<code>\rule{\bgndbottompanelwidth@TP}{\bgndbottompanelheight@TP}%</code>	Make horizontal colored
1515	<code>}}%</code>	
1516	<code>}%</code>	
1517	<code>}% matches \vbox{%</code>	
1518	<code>}% matches \ifthenelse{\boolean{hpanels@TP}}{%</code>	
1519	<code>{% No. Horizontally align left panel, center area with top and bottom panels, and right pane</code>	
1520	<code>\ifthenelse{\lengthtest{\bgndleftpanelwidth@TP=0pt}}%</code>	Should left panel be c
1521	<code>{}% No.</code>	
1522	<code>{%</code>	
1523	<code>\setcolor@TP{bgndleftpanelcolor@TP}%</code>	
1524	<code>\rule{\bgndleftpanelwidth@TP}{\bgndleftpanelheight@TP}%</code>	Make vertical colored
1525	<code>}}%</code>	
1526	<code>\vbox%</code>	A vbox with \offinterl
1527	<code>{%</code>	the horizontal panels
1528	<code>\offinterlineskip</code>	
1529	<code>\ifthenelse{\lengthtest{\bgndtoppanelheight@TP=0pt}}%</code>	Should top panel be cr
1530	<code>{}% No.</code>	
1531	<code>{%</code>	
1532	<code>\hbox%</code>	
1533	<code>{%</code>	
1534	<code>\setcolor@TP{bgndtoppanelcolor@TP}%</code>	
1535	<code>\rule{\bgndtoppanelwidth@TP}{\bgndtoppanelheight@TP}%</code>	Make horizontal colored



```

1536         }}%
1537     }%
1538     \hbox%                                Make main background
1539     {%
1540         #1%
1541         {\bgndtoppanelwidth@TP}%
1542         {\bgndleftpanelheight@TP-\bgndtoppanelheight@TP-\bgndbottompanelheight@TP}% Calculate
1543         }%
1544         \ifthenelse{\lengthtest{\bgndbottompanelheight@TP=0pt}}%      Should bottom panel be
1545         {}% No.
1546         {%
1547             \hbox%
1548             {%
1549                 \setcolor@TP{\bgndbottompanelcolor@TP}%
1550                 \rule{\bgndbottompanelwidth@TP}{\bgndbottompanelheight@TP}% Make horizontal colored
1551             }%
1552         }%
1553         }% matches \vbox{%
1554         \ifthenelse{\lengthtest{\bgndrightpanelwidth@TP=0pt}}%      Should right panel be
1555         {}% No.
1556         {%
1557             \setcolor@TP{\bgndrightpanelcolor@TP}%
1558             \rule{\bgndrightpanelwidth@TP}{\bgndrightpanelheight@TP}% Make vertical colored area.
1559         }%
1560     }% matches second argument of \ifthenelse{\boolean{hpanels@TP}}
1561     }% matches \newcommand{\mkpanels@TP}[1]{%

```

For those background styles which use panels, `\initpanels@TP{<hpanels>}` sets all panel-related parameters depending on the options and defaults. `hpanels;` gives the background style dependent default of the `hpanels` option.

```

1562 \newcommand{\initpanels@TP}[1]%
1563 {%
1564     \ifx\hpanelsvalue@TP\empty%                Has the hpanels parameter been given?
1565         \setboolean{hpanels@TP}{#1}%            No; use default.
1566     \else
1567         \setboolean{hpanels@TP}{\hpanelsvalue@TP}%    Yes; use parameter setting.
1568     \fi
1569     \ifthenelse{\boolean{hpanels@TP}}%            'horizontal' panel direction?
1570     {% Yes. Horizontal panels are 'outer', vertical panels are 'inner'.
1571         \let\bgndtoppanelwidth@TP=\TPpagewidth%    Full width for horizontal panels.
1572         \let\bgndbottompanelwidth@TP=\TPpagewidth%
1573         \ifthenelse{\equal{\bgndtoppanelheight@TP}{}}%    Has the top panel height been set?
1574         {% No. Guess default.
1575             \ifx\toppanelcontents@TP\empty%        Is the panel defined?
1576                 \mklength@TP{\bgndtoppanelheight@TP}{\bgndtoppanelheight}% Use background-specific default
1577             \else
1578                 \ifthenelse{\boolean{autopanelheight@TP}}%    Calculate panel dimensions?
1579                 {% Yes.
1580                     \calcvdimen@TP{\bgndtoppanelheight@TP}{\bgndtoppanelwidth@TP}% Measure the height of
1581                     {\toppanelcontents@TP}%
1582                     \let\toppanelheight=\bgndtoppanelheight@TP% Overwrite panel settings.
1583                     \let\toppanelwidth=\bgndtoppanelwidth@TP%
1584                     \def\toppanelshift{0pt}%        Top panel spans the whole upper screen.
1585                 }

```



```

1586     {% No
1587       \mklength@TP{\bgndtoppanelheight@TP}{\toppanelheight}%   Use panel-specific default.
1588     }%
1589   \fi
1590   }% matches \ifthenelse{\equal{\bgndtoppanelheight@TP}{}}
1591 {% Yes.
1592   \let\toppanelheight=\bgndtoppanelheight@TP%       Overwrite panel settings - use user-s
1593 }
1594 \ifthenelse{\equal{\bgndbottompanelheight@TP}{}}%       Has the bottom panel height been
1595 {% No. Guess default.
1596   \ifx\bottompanelcontents@TP\empty%               Is the bottom panel defined?
1597     \mklength@TP{\bgndbottompanelheight@TP}{\bgndbottompanelheight}% Use background-specifi
1598   \else
1599     \ifthenelse{\boolean{autopanelheight@TP}}%       Calculate panel dimensions?
1600     {% Yes.
1601       \calcvdimen@TP{\bgndbottompanelheight@TP}{\bgndbottompanelwidth@TP}% Measure the he
1602       {\bottompanelcontents@TP}%
1603       \let\bottompanelheight=\bgndbottompanelheight@TP%   Overwrite panel settings.
1604       \let\bottompanelwidth=\bgndbottompanelwidth@TP%
1605       \def\bottompanelshift{0pt}%                       Bottom panel spans the whole up
1606     }
1607     {% No
1608       \mklength@TP{\bgndbottompanelheight@TP}{\bottompanelheight}%   Use panel-specific de
1609     }%
1610   \fi
1611   }% matches \ifthenelse{\equal{\bgndbottompanelheight@TP}{}}
1612 {% Yes.
1613   \let\bottompanelheight=\bgndbottompanelheight@TP%   Overwrite panel settings - use user-
1614 }
1615 \mklength@TP{\bgndleftpanelheight@TP}%               Calculate remaining space in the cer
1616 {\TPpageheight-\bgndtoppanelheight@TP-\bgndbottompanelheight@TP}%
1617 \let\bgndrightpanelheight@TP=\bgndleftpanelheight@TP% Height of left and right panels is e
1618 \ifthenelse{\equal{\bgndleftpanelwidth@TP}{}}%       Has the left panel width been set?
1619 {% No. Guess default.
1620   \ifx\leftpanelcontents@TP\empty%                 Is the panel defined?
1621     \mklength@TP{\bgndleftpanelwidth@TP}{\bgndleftpanelwidth}% Use background-specific def
1622   \else
1623     \ifthenelse{\boolean{autopanelwidth@TP}}%       Calculate panel dimensions?
1624     {% Yes.
1625       \calchdimen@TP{\bgndleftpanelwidth@TP}{\bgndleftpanelheight@TP}% Measure the 'optima
1626       {\leftpanelcontents@TP}%
1627       \let\leftpanelheight=\bgndleftpanelheight@TP%   Overwrite panel settings.
1628       \let\leftpanelwidth=\bgndleftpanelwidth@TP%
1629       \let\leftpanelraise=\bgndbottompanelheight@TP% Left panel is raised above bottom p
1630     }
1631     {% No
1632       \mklength@TP{\bgndleftpanelwidth@TP}{\leftpanelwidth}%   Use panel-specific default.
1633     }%
1634   \fi
1635   }% matches \ifthenelse{\equal{\bgndleftpanelwidth@TP}{}}
1636 {% Yes.
1637   \let\leftpanelwidth=\bgndleftpanelwidth@TP%       Overwrite panel settings - use user-
1638 }
1639 \ifthenelse{\equal{\bgndrightpanelwidth@TP}{}}%       Has the right panel width been set?

```



```

1640      {% No. Guess default.
1641      \ifx\rightpanelcontents@TP\empty%           Is the panel defined?
1642      \mklength@TP{\bgndrightpanelwidth@TP}{\bgndrightpanelwidth}% Use background-specific default
1643      \else
1644      \ifthenelse{\boolean{autopanelwidth@TP}}{} Calculate panel dimensions?
1645      {% Yes.
1646      \calchdimen@TP{\bgndrightpanelwidth@TP}{\bgndrightpanelheight@TP}% Measure 'optimal'
1647      {\rightpanelcontents@TP}%
1648      \let\rightpanelheight=\bgndrightpanelheight@TP% Overwrite panel settings.
1649      \let\rightpanelwidth=\bgndrightpanelwidth@TP%
1650      \let\rightpanelraise=\bgndbottompanelheight@TP% Right panel is raised above bottom panel
1651      }
1652      {% No
1653      \mklength@TP{\bgndrightpanelwidth@TP}{\rightpanelwidth}% Use panel-specific default
1654      }%
1655      \fi
1656      }% matches \ifthenelse{\equal{\bgndrightpanelwidth@TP}{}}{}
1657      {% Yes.
1658      \let\rightpanelwidth=\bgndrightpanelwidth@TP% Overwrite panel settings - use user settings
1659      }
1660      }% matches \ifthenelse{\boolean{hpanels@TP}}{}
1661      {% No. Vertical panels are 'outer', horizontal panels are 'inner'.
1662      \let\bgndleftpanelheight@TP=\TPpageheight% Full height for vertical panels.
1663      \let\bgndrightpanelheight@TP=\TPpageheight%
1664      \ifthenelse{\equal{\bgndleftpanelwidth@TP}{}}{} Has the left panel width been set?
1665      {% No. Guess default.
1666      \ifx\leftpanelcontents@TP\empty%           Is the panel defined?
1667      \mklength@TP{\bgndleftpanelwidth@TP}{\bgndleftpanelwidth}% Use background-specific default
1668      \else
1669      \ifthenelse{\boolean{autopanelwidth@TP}}{} Calculate panel dimensions?
1670      {% Yes.
1671      \calchdimen@TP{\bgndleftpanelwidth@TP}{\bgndleftpanelheight@TP}% Measure the 'optimal'
1672      {\leftpanelcontents@TP}%
1673      \let\leftpanelheight=\bgndleftpanelheight@TP% Overwrite panel settings.
1674      \let\leftpanelwidth=\bgndleftpanelwidth@TP%
1675      \def\leftpanelraise{0pt}% Left panel spans the whole left part of the page
1676      }
1677      {% No
1678      \mklength@TP{\bgndleftpanelwidth@TP}{\leftpanelwidth}% Use panel-specific default
1679      }%
1680      \fi
1681      }% matches \ifthenelse{\equal{\bgndleftpanelwidth@TP}{}}{}
1682      {% Yes.
1683      \let\leftpanelwidth=\bgndleftpanelwidth@TP% Overwrite panel settings - use user settings
1684      }
1685      \ifthenelse{\equal{\bgndrightpanelwidth@TP}{}}{} Has the right panel width been set?
1686      {% No. Guess default.
1687      \ifx\rightpanelcontents@TP\empty%           Is the panel defined?
1688      \mklength@TP{\bgndrightpanelwidth@TP}{\bgndrightpanelwidth}% Use background-specific default
1689      \else
1690      \ifthenelse{\boolean{autopanelwidth@TP}}{} Calculate panel dimensions?
1691      {% Yes.
1692      \calchdimen@TP{\bgndrightpanelwidth@TP}{\bgndrightpanelheight@TP}% Measure 'optimal'
1693      {\rightpanelcontents@TP}%

```



```

1694         \let\rightpanelheight=\bgndrightpanelheight@TP% Overwrite panel settings.
1695         \let\rightpanelwidth=\bgndrightpanelwidth@TP%
1696         \def\rightpanelraise{Opt}% Right panel spans the whole left panel
1697     }
1698     {% No
1699         \mklength@TP{\bgndrightpanelwidth@TP}{\rightpanelwidth}% Use panel-specific default
1700     }%
1701     \fi
1702     }% matches \ifthenelse{\equal{\bgndrightpanelwidth@TP}{}}
1703     {% Yes.
1704         \let\rightpanelwidth=\bgndrightpanelwidth@TP% Overwrite panel settings - use user-
1705     }
1706     \mklength@TP{\bgndtoppanelwidth@TP}% Calculate remaining space in the center
1707     {\TPpagewidth-\bgndleftpanelwidth@TP-\bgndrightpanelwidth@TP}%
1708     \let\bgndbottompanelwidth@TP=\bgndtoppanelwidth@TP% Width of top and bottom panels is equal
1709     \ifthenelse{\equal{\bgndtoppanelheight@TP}{}}% Has the top panel height been set?
1710     {% No. Guess default.
1711         \ifx\toppanelcontents@TP\empty% Is the panel defined?
1712             \mklength@TP{\bgndtoppanelheight@TP}{\bgndtoppanelheight}% Use background-specific default
1713         \else
1714             \ifthenelse{\boolean{autopanelwidth@TP}}% Calculate panel dimensions?
1715             {% Yes.
1716                 \calcvdimen@TP{\bgndtoppanelheight@TP}{\bgndtoppanelwidth@TP}% Measure the height of
1717                 {\toppanelcontents@TP}%
1718                 \let\toppanelheight=\bgndtoppanelheight@TP% Overwrite panel settings.
1719                 \let\toppanelwidth=\bgndtoppanelwidth@TP%
1720                 \let\toppanelshift=\bgndleftpanelwidth@TP% Shift top panel to the right of left panel
1721             }
1722             {% No
1723                 \mklength@TP{\bgndtoppanelheight@TP}{\toppanelheight}% Use panel-specific default
1724             }%
1725         \fi
1726         }% matches \ifthenelse{\equal{\bgndtoppanelheight@TP}{}}
1727     {% Yes.
1728         \let\toppanelheight=\bgndtoppanelheight@TP% Overwrite panel settings - use user-specified
1729     }
1730     \ifthenelse{\equal{\bgndbottompanelheight@TP}{}}% Has the bottom panel height been set?
1731     {% No. Guess default.
1732         \ifx\bottompanelcontents@TP\empty% Is the panel defined?
1733             \mklength@TP{\bgndbottompanelheight@TP}{\bgndbottompanelheight}% Use background-specific default
1734         \else
1735             \ifthenelse{\boolean{autopanelwidth@TP}}% Calculate panel dimensions?
1736             {% Yes.
1737                 \calcvdimen@TP{\bgndbottompanelheight@TP}{\bgndbottompanelwidth@TP}% Measure the height of
1738                 {\bottompanelcontents@TP}%
1739                 \let\bottompanelheight=\bgndbottompanelheight@TP% Overwrite panel settings.
1740                 \let\bottompanelwidth=\bgndbottompanelwidth@TP%
1741                 \let\bottompanelshift=\bgndleftpanelwidth@TP% Shift bottom panel to the right of left panel
1742             }
1743             {% No
1744                 \mklength@TP{\bgndbottompanelheight@TP}{\bottompanelheight}% Use panel-specific default
1745             }%
1746         \fi
1747         }% matches \ifthenelse{\equal{\bgndbottompanelheight@TP}{}}

```



```

1748     {% Yes.
1749     \let\bottompanelheight=\bgndbottompanelheight@TP%      Overwrite panel settings - use use
1750     }
1751     }% matches second argument of \ifthenelse{\boolean{hpanels@TP}}
1752     }% matches \newcommand{\initpanels@TP}[1]{
        Make an ‘invisible’ rule.
1753 \newcommand{\phantomrule@TP}[2]{\rule{0pt}{#2}\rule{#1}{0pt}}
        Implementations of individual background styles.
1754 \newcommand{\setnonebgnd@TP}[1]%      Implementation of the background style ‘‘none’’.
1755 {\global\setbox\bgndbox@TP=\null}%    Just produce an empty box.
1756
1757
1758 \newcommand{\setplainbgnd@TP}[1]%      Implementation of the background style ‘‘plain’’.
1759 {%
1760     \setkeys{bgnd@TP}{#1}%             Evaluate parameters.
1761     \initpanels@TP{true}%              Initialize panel parameters.
1762     \global\setbox\bgndbox@TP=\hbox{\mkpanels@TP{\phantomrule@TP}}% Make panels only.
1763     }%
1764
1765
1766 \newcommand{\setvgradientbgnd@TP}[1]%  Implementation of the background style ‘‘vgradient’’.
1767 {%
1768     \setkeys{bgnd@TP}{#1}%             Evaluate parameters.
1769     \initpanels@TP{false}%             Initialize panel parameters.
1770     \global\setbox\bgndbox@TP=\hbox{\mkpanels@TP{\@@vgradrule@TP}}% Make background box.
1771     }
1772
1773 \newcommand{\sethgradientbgnd@TP}[1]%  Implementation of the background style ‘‘hgradient’’.
1774 {%
1775     \setkeys{bgnd@TP}{#1}%             Evaluate parameters.
1776     \initpanels@TP{true}%              Initialize panel parameters.
1777     \global\setbox\bgndbox@TP=\hbox{\mkpanels@TP{\@@hgradrule@TP}}% Make background box.
1778     }
1779
1780
1781 \newcommand{\setdoublevgradientbgnd@TP}[1]%  Implementation of the background style ‘‘doublevgradient’’.
1782 {%
1783     \setkeys{bgnd@TP}{#1}%             Evaluate parameters.
1784     \initpanels@TP{false}%             Initialize panel parameters.
1785     \global\setbox\bgndbox@TP=\hbox{\mkpanels@TP{\@@@dblvgradrule@TP}}% Make background box.
1786     }
1787
1788
1789 \newcommand{\setdoublehgradientbgnd@TP}[1]%  Implementation of the background style ‘‘doublehgradient’’.
1790 {%
1791     \setkeys{bgnd@TP}{#1}%             Evaluate parameters.
1792     \initpanels@TP{true}%              Initialize panel parameters.
1793     \global\setbox\bgndbox@TP=\hbox{\mkpanels@TP{\@@@dblhgradrule@TP}}% Make background box.
1794     }

```

`\hpagecolor[<start>]{<end>}` is provided here for compatibility with background.sty from PPower4. It sets a horizontal gradient background. See the PPower4 documentation on the meaning of the arguments (which is quite confus-



ing).

```

1795 \providecommand{\hpagecolor}[2] []
1796 {%
1797   \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{}}{
1798     {\colorbetween{ppendcolor}{#2}{white}\backgroundstyle[startcolor=#2,endcolor=ppendcolor]{hgradient}}%
1799     {\backgroundstyle[startcolor=#1,endcolor=#2]{hgradient}}%
1800   }

   \vpagecolor[<start>]{<end>} is provided here for compatibility with back-
   ground.sty from PPower4. It sets a vertical gradient background. See the PPower4
   documentation on the meaning of the arguments (which is quite confusing).
1801 \providecommand{\vpagecolor}[2] []
1802 {%
1803   \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{}}{
1804     {\colorbetween{ppendcolor}{#2}{white}\backgroundstyle[startcolor=#2,endcolor=ppendcolor]{vgradient}}%
1805     {\backgroundstyle[startcolor=#1,endcolor=#2]{vgradient}}%
1806   }

```

### 3.5 Panels

The following code is rather preliminary and provides only the very basics for constructing panels. If you're using a document class or package which allows to do this or know how to achieve it using fancy headers, don't even consider using the following.

Some configurable panel parameters.

Margin around panels (space [on all sides] between beginning of background and panel contents).

```

1807 \mklength@TP{\panelmargin}{\fbboxsep}

   Dimensions of top panel. Note that parts or all of these dimensions might be
   overwritten by \DeclarePanel* or using \backgroundstyle with specific settings.
1808 \newcommand{\toppanelwidth}{\TPpagewidth}%      Width.
1809 \newcommand{\toppanelheight}{\TPpageheight/5}% Height.
1810 \newcommand{\toppanelshift}{0pt}%               Space between left screen edge and left edge of panel.

   Dimensions of bottom panel.
1811 \newcommand{\bottompanelwidth}{\TPpagewidth}%   Width.
1812 \newcommand{\bottompanelheight}{\TPpageheight/5}% Height.
1813 \newcommand{\bottompanelshift}{0pt}%             Space between left screen edge and left edge of panel.

   Dimensions of left panel.
1814 \newcommand{\leftpanelwidth}{\TPpagewidth/5}% Width.
1815 \newcommand{\leftpanelheight}{\TPpageheight}% Height.
1816 \newcommand{\leftpanelraise}{0pt}%              Space between bottom screen edge and bottom edge of panel.

   Dimensions of right panel.
1817 \newcommand{\rightpanelwidth}{\TPpagewidth/5}% Width.
1818 \newcommand{\rightpanelheight}{\TPpageheight}% Height.
1819 \newcommand{\rightpanelraise}{0pt}%              Space between bottom screen edge and bottom edge of panel.

   Some internal panel parameters.
   Storage for panel contents.
1820 \newcommand*{\toppanelcontents@TP}{}
1821 \newcommand*{\bottompanelcontents@TP}{}
1822 \newcommand*{\leftpanelcontents@TP}{}
1823 \newcommand*{\rightpanelcontents@TP}{}

```



### 3.5.1 Panel-specific user level commands

`\DeclarePanel` `\DeclarePanel[<name>]{<pos>}{<contents>}` declares the contents `<contents>` of the panel at position `<pos>`. Afterwards, on every page the panel contents are set in a parbox of dimensions and position specified by `<pos>panelwidth`, `<pos>panelheight`, `\panelmargin` and `<pos>panelshift` for top and bottom panels and `<pos>panelraise` for left and right panels. The parbox is constructed anew on every page, so all changes influencing panel contents or parameters (like a `\thepage` in the panel contents) are respected.

The panel contents are set in color `<pos>paneltextcolor`. There is another standard color `<pos>panelcolor`, which is however not activated by `\DeclarePanel` but by selecting an appropriate background style. Note that pages are constructed as follows: first the page background, then the panels, and then the page contents. Hence, panels overwrite the background and the page contents overwrite the panels. The user is supposed to make sure themselves that there is enough space left on the page for the panels (document class specific settings). The panel declaration is global. A panel can be ‘undeclared’ by using `\DeclarePanel{<pos>}{}`.

There is a starred version which will (try to) automatically calculate the ‘flexible’ dimension of each panel. For top and bottom panels this is the height, for left and right panels this is the width. Make sure the panel contents are ‘valid’ at the time `\DeclarePanel*` is called so the calculation can be carried out in a meaningful way. While the automatic calculation of the height of top and bottom panels is trivial (using `\settoheight`), there is a sophisticated procedure for calculating a ‘good’ width for the parbox containing the panel. Owing to limitations set by TeX, there are certain limits to the sophistication of the procedure. For instance, any ‘whatsits’ (specials (like color changes), file accesses (like `\label`), or hyper anchors) or rules which are inserted directly in the vertical list of the parbox ‘block’ the analysis, so the procedure can’t ‘see’ past them (starting at the bottom of the box) when analysing the contents of the parbox. The user should make sure such items are set in horizontal mode (by using `\leavevmode` or enclosing stuff in boxes). Furthermore, only overfull and underfull hboxes which occur while setting the parbox are considered when judging which width is ‘best’. This will reliably make the width large enough to contain ‘wide’ objects like tabulars, logos and buttons, but might not give optimal results for justified text. vboxes occurring directly in the vbox are ignored. Note further that hboxes with fixed width (made by `\hbox to...`) which occur directly in the vbox may disturb the procedure, because the fixed width cannot be recovered. These hboxes will be reformatted with the width of the vbox, generating an extremely large badness, unsettling the calculation of maximum badness. To avoid this such hboxes should be either contained in a vbox or set in horizontal mode with appropriate glue at the end.

If the optional argument `[name]` is given, the panel contents and (calculated) size will also be stored under the given name, to be restored later with `\restorepanels`. This is nice for switching between different sets of panels.

```
1824 \newcommand{\DeclarePanel}{\@ifstar\auto@declarepanel@TP\declarepanel@TP}
1825
1826 \newcommand{\declarepanel@TP}[3][]{%
1827   {%
1828     \expandafter\gdef\csname #2panelcontents@TP\endcsname{#3}% Just store panel contents.
```

Non-starred version of `\DeclarePanel`



```

1829 \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{}}{\csname store#2panel@TP\endcsname{#1}}% If <name> was given, store it.
1830 }%
1831
1832 % Store away top panel parameters.
1833 \newcommand{\storetoppanel@TP}[1]
1834 {%
1835   \expandafter\global\expandafter\let\csname toppanelcontents@TP@#1\endcsname\toppanelcontents@TP@#1
1836   \expandafter\global\expandafter\let\csname toppanelwidth@TP@#1\endcsname\toppanelwidth@TP@#1
1837   \expandafter\global\expandafter\let\csname toppanelheight@TP@#1\endcsname\toppanelheight@TP@#1
1838   \expandafter\global\expandafter\let\csname toppanelshift@TP@#1\endcsname\toppanelshift@TP@#1
1839 }
1840
1841 % Store away bottom panel parameters.
1842 \newcommand{\storebottompanel@TP}[1]
1843 {%
1844   \expandafter\global\expandafter\let\csname bottompanelcontents@TP@#1\endcsname\bottompanelcontents@TP@#1
1845   \expandafter\global\expandafter\let\csname bottompanelwidth@TP@#1\endcsname\bottompanelwidth@TP@#1
1846   \expandafter\global\expandafter\let\csname bottompanelheight@TP@#1\endcsname\bottompanelheight@TP@#1
1847   \expandafter\global\expandafter\let\csname bottompanelshift@TP@#1\endcsname\bottompanelshift@TP@#1
1848 }
1849
1850 % Store away left panel parameters.
1851 \newcommand{\storeleftpanel@TP}[1]
1852 {%
1853   \expandafter\global\expandafter\let\csname leftpanelcontents@TP@#1\endcsname\leftpanelcontents@TP@#1
1854   \expandafter\global\expandafter\let\csname leftpanelwidth@TP@#1\endcsname\leftpanelwidth@TP@#1
1855   \expandafter\global\expandafter\let\csname leftpanelheight@TP@#1\endcsname\leftpanelheight@TP@#1
1856   \expandafter\global\expandafter\let\csname leftpanelraise@TP@#1\endcsname\leftpanelraise@TP@#1
1857 }
1858
1859 % Store away right panel parameters.
1860 \newcommand{\storerightpanel@TP}[1]
1861 {%
1862   \expandafter\global\expandafter\let\csname rightpanelcontents@TP@#1\endcsname\rightpanelcontents@TP@#1
1863   \expandafter\global\expandafter\let\csname rightpanelwidth@TP@#1\endcsname\rightpanelwidth@TP@#1
1864   \expandafter\global\expandafter\let\csname rightpanelheight@TP@#1\endcsname\rightpanelheight@TP@#1
1865   \expandafter\global\expandafter\let\csname rightpanelraise@TP@#1\endcsname\rightpanelraise@TP@#1
1866 }
1867
1868
1869 \newcommand{\auto@declarepanel@TP}[2]% Starred version of \DeclarePanel
1870 {\csname calc#1dimen@TP\endcsname{#2}\declarepanel@TP{#1}{#2}} % Calculate 'optimal' dimension
1871
1872 % Restore panel parameters stored away under a given name.
1873 \newcommand{\restorepanels}[1]
1874 {%
1875   \ifundefined{toppanelcontents@TP@#1}{\global\let\toppanelcontents@TP\empty}
1876   {%
1877     \expandafter\global\expandafter\let\expandafter\toppanelcontents@TP\csname toppanelcontents@TP@#1\endcsname
1878     \expandafter\global\expandafter\let\expandafter\toppanelwidth@TP\csname toppanelwidth@TP@#1\endcsname
1879     \expandafter\global\expandafter\let\expandafter\toppanelheight@TP\csname toppanelheight@TP@#1\endcsname
1880     \expandafter\global\expandafter\let\expandafter\toppanelshift@TP\csname toppanelshift@TP@#1\endcsname
1881   }%
1882   \ifundefined{bottompanelcontents@TP@#1}{\global\let\bottompanelcontents@TP\empty}

```



```

1883 {%
1884   \expandafter\global\expandafter\let\expandafter\bottompanelcontents@TP\csname bottompanel
1885   \expandafter\global\expandafter\let\expandafter\bottompanelwidth@TP\csname bottompanelwidth
1886   \expandafter\global\expandafter\let\expandafter\bottompanelheight@TP\csname bottompanelhe
1887   \expandafter\global\expandafter\let\expandafter\bottompanelshift@TP\csname bottompanelshi
1888   }%
1889   \@ifundefined{leftpanelcontents@TP@#1}{\global\let\leftpanelcontents@TP\empty}
1890   {%
1891     \expandafter\global\expandafter\let\expandafter\leftpanelcontents@TP\csname leftpanelconte
1892     \expandafter\global\expandafter\let\expandafter\leftpanelwidth@TP\csname leftpanelwidth@TP
1893     \expandafter\global\expandafter\let\expandafter\leftpanelheight@TP\csname leftpanelheight
1894     \expandafter\global\expandafter\let\expandafter\leftpanelraise@TP\csname leftpanelraise@TP
1895     }%
1896   \@ifundefined{rightpanelcontents@TP@#1}{\global\let\rightpanelcontents@TP\empty}
1897   {%
1898     \expandafter\global\expandafter\let\expandafter\rightpanelcontents@TP\csname rightpanelcon
1899     \expandafter\global\expandafter\let\expandafter\rightpanelwidth@TP\csname rightpanelwidth
1900     \expandafter\global\expandafter\let\expandafter\rightpanelheight@TP\csname rightpanelheigh
1901     \expandafter\global\expandafter\let\expandafter\rightpanelraise@TP\csname rightpanelraise
1902     }%
1903 }

```

### 3.5.2 Implementation of automatic dimension calculation

Interface to the horizontal and vertical calculation procedures. The first argument is being recalculated, the second and third ones are parameters.

```

1904 \newcommand{\calctopdimen@TP}[1]{\calcvdimen@TP{\toppanelheight}{\toppanelwidth}{#1}}
1905 \newcommand{\calcbottomdimen@TP}[1]{\calcvdimen@TP{\bottompanelheight}{\bottompanelwidth}{#1}}
1906 \newcommand{\calcleftdimen@TP}[1]{\calchdimen@TP{\leftpanelwidth}{\leftpanelheight}{#1}}%
1907 \newcommand{\calcrightdimen@TP}[1]{\calchdimen@TP{\rightpanelwidth}{\rightpanelheight}{#1}}%

```

Remove any contents which could mess up the box analysis.

```

1908 \newcommand{\panel@sanitize@TP}
1909 {%
1910   \let\hyperlink=\@secondoftwo
1911   \let\Acrobatmenu=\@secondoftwo
1912 }

```

Calculate height of ‘horizontal’ panel.

```

1913 \newcommand{\calcvdimen@TP}[3]
1914 {%
1915   \setbox\tempbox@TP=\hbox{\panel@sanitize@TP\@mk@panel@TP{#2}{\toppaneltextcolor}{#3}}% Set
1916   \mklength@TP{#1}{\ht\tempbox@TP+\dp\tempbox@TP}% % Measure height
1917 }

```

Calculate ‘optimal’ width of ‘vertical’ panel.

```

1918 \newcommand{\calchdimen@TP}[3]
1919 {%
1920   \optwidth@TP{#1}{#2-\panelmargin*2}% Calculate ‘optimal’ width of a parbox. Par
1921   {.5\textwidth-\panelmargin*2}{\panelalignment#3}% .5\textwidth is the hardcoded absolute max
1922   \mklength@TP{#1}{#1+\panelmargin*2}%
1923 }

```

User-configurable: Which ‘resolution’ should be used when searching for ‘best’ width?

```

1924 \newcommand{\optwidthsteps}{100}

```



User-configurable: Which badness should be tolerated as ‘perfect’ (stopping the search for a better one).

```
1925 \newcommand{\optwidthlinetolerance}{200}
```

Internal parameter: Badness of the parbox currently under consideration.

```
1926 \let\maxbadness@TP=\@tempcnta
```

A hook to disable some commands which would be in the way while measuring things.

```
1927 \def\optwidthdisablecommands@TP
```

```
1928 {%
```

```
1929   \let\Hy@colorlink\@firstofone
```

```
1930   \let\Hy@endcolorlink\relax
```

```
1931 }
```

Calculate ‘best’ width of a parbox. The current algorithm will set the textual contents into parboxes of increasing width, starting from `\opt` and ending with the maximum width given, in `\optwidthsteps` steps. The ‘badness’ of every parbox is measured. If it is below the threshold defined by `\optwidthlinetolerance`, the process is stopped and the found width accepted. If this doesn’t happen, the width of the parbox with the least badness is returned.

```
1932 \newcommand{\optwidth@TP}[4]
```

```
1933 {%
```

```
1934   \setcounter{tmpcnta@TP}{0}%
```

Initialize ‘probe counter’ for

```
1935   \let\best@cnt@TP=\empty%
```

Initialize number of best ‘probe

```
1936   \def\bestbadness@TP{1000000}%
```

Initialize badness of best ‘probe

```
1937   \setboolean{carryon@TP}{true}%
```

Flag for breaking out of loop.

```
1938   \setlength{\tempdimb@TP}{#2}%
```

Store maximal box height.

```
1939   \whiledo
```

```
1940   {\value{tmpcnta@TP}<\optwidthsteps\and\boolean{carryon@TP}}%
```

Probes done or break of loop?

```
1941   {%
```

```
1942     \stepcounter{tmpcnta@TP}%
```

Start next probe.

```
1943     \setbox\@tempboxa=\hbox%
```

The trick with vbox/lastbox is

```
1944     {%
```

produced by `\parbox` ‘immediate’

```
1945       \optwidthdisablecommands@TP%
```

Turn off some nasties not needed

```
1946       \parbox[b]{(#3)/\optwidthsteps*\value{tmpcnta@TP}}%
```

Make the next parbox.

```
1947       {\hfuzz\maxdimen\hbadness\@M\relax#4}%
```

```
1948       \global\setbox\tempbox@TP=\lastbox%
```

... and assign `\tempbox@TP` to i

```
1949     }%
```

```
1950     \setlength{\tempdima@TP}{\ht\tempbox@TP+\dp\tempbox@TP}%
```

Measure total height.

```
1951     \ifthenelse{\lengthtest{\tempdima@TP>\tempdimb@TP}}%
```

If it exceeds the maximum height

```
1952     {}%
```

acceptable anyway.

```
1953     {%
```

```
1954       \calcmaxbadness@TP{\maxbadness@TP}{\tempbox@TP}%
```

Calculate ‘worst badness’ of a

```
1955       \ifthenelse{\not\maxbadness@TP>\optwidthlinetolerance}%
```

Below Threshold?

```
1956       {% Yes. Accept this width.
```

```
1957         \edef\best@cnt@TP{\thetmpcnta@TP}%
```

Store this probe number.

```
1958         \setboolean{carryon@TP}{false}%
```

Break loop.

```
1959       }
```

```
1960     {% No. Carry on.
```

```
1961     \ifthenelse{\maxbadness@TP<\bestbadness@TP}%
```

Below lowest badness found so f

```
1962     {% Yes. Store probe number.
```

```
1963       \edef\bestbadness@TP{\number\maxbadness@TP}%
```

Store badness value.

```
1964       \edef\best@cnt@TP{\thetmpcnta@TP}%
```

Store probe number.



```

1965     }
1966     {}% No. Try next probe.
1967     }% matches second argument of \ifthenelse{\not\maxbadness@TP>\optwidthlinetolerance}%
1968     }% matches second argument of \ifthenelse{\lengthtest{\tempdima@TP>\tempdimb@TP}}%
1969     }% matches \whiledo{\value{tmpcnta@TP}<\optwidthsteps\and\boolean{carryon@TP}}{%
1970     \ifx\best@cnt@TP\empty%                               Was _any_ badness below the in
1971     \mklength@TP{#1}{#3}% No; return max width.
1972     \else
1973     \mklength@TP{#1}{(#3)/\optwidthsteps*\best@cnt@TP}% Yes; return width of best probe.
1974     \fi
1975     }% matches \newcommand{\optwidth@TP}[4]{%

    Calculate maximal badness of any hbox occurring in a vbox.
1976 \newcommand{\calcmaxbadness@TP}[2]
1977 {%
1978     \let\@resultcnt@TP=#1%                               Here we store the result.
1979     \global\@resultcnt@TP=\z@\relax% Just in case no hbox occurs...
1980     \setlength{\@tempdima}{\wd#2}% This is the width to which every hbox is stretched for fin
1981     \setbox\@tempboxa=\vbox% A dummy vbox for recursively analysing the vbox contents us
1982     {%
1983         \hfuzz\maxdimen\hbadness\@M
1984         \unvbox#2% 'free' the contents of the vbox.
1985         \measureboxes@TP% Analyse 'tail to head' using \lastbox.
1986     }%
1987 }

    Recursively analyse vertical list using \lastbox, to find maximum badness of
    any contained hbox.
1988 \newcommand{\measureboxes@TP}%
1989 {%
1990     \unskip\unpenalty\unkern% This is a kluge for TeX, because there is no certain way of fin
1991     \unskip\unpenalty\unkern% penalty, glue or kern on the vertical list. \lastpenalty will g
1992     \unskip\unpenalty\unkern% value of 0 might mean there was none or there was one of value
1993     \unskip\unpenalty\unkern% This is different in eTeX. I might make a switch to a smarter s
1994     \unskip\unpenalty\unkern
1995     \unskip\unpenalty\unkern
1996     \unskip\unpenalty\unkern
1997     \unskip\unpenalty\unkern
1998     \unskip\unpenalty\unkern
1999     \unskip\unpenalty\unkern
2000     \setbox\@tempboxa=\lastbox% Grab last box.
2001     \ifhbox\@tempboxa% Was this an hbox?
2002         \setbox0=\hb@xt@\@tempdima{\unhbox\@tempboxa}% Yes. Reformat with given width.
2003         \ifnum\badness>\@resultcnt@TP% Badness larger than largest recorded badnes
2004             \global\@resultcnt@TP=\badness% Yes. Memorize.
2005         \fi
2006         \expandafter\measureboxes@TP% Recursive call.
2007     \else
2008         \ifvbox\@tempboxa% Was this a vbox?
2009             \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\measureboxes@TP% Ignore, but execute recursive call
2010         \fi
2011     \fi
2012 }

```



### 3.5.3 Actually typeset panels

```

2013 \newcommand{\mk@toppanel@TP}% top panel
2014 {%
2015   \ifx\toppanelcontents@TP\empty%           top panel specified?
2016   \else%                                     Yes; create box with appropriate dimensions, backg
2017   \mk@panel@TP{\toppanelwidth}{\toppanelheight}{\toppaneltextcolor}{\toppanelcontents@TP}%
2018   \fi
2019 }
2020
2021 \newcommand{\mk@bottompanel@TP}% bottom panel
2022 {%
2023   \ifx\bottompanelcontents@TP\empty%         bottom panel specified?
2024   \else%                                     Yes; create box with appropriate dimensions, backg
2025   \mk@panel@TP{\bottompanelwidth}{\bottompanelheight}{\bottompaneltextcolor}{\bottompanelcon
2026   \fi
2027 }
2028
2029 \newcommand{\mk@leftpanel@TP}% left panel
2030 {%
2031   \ifx\leftpanelcontents@TP\empty%           left panel specified?
2032   \else%                                     Yes; create box with appropriate dimensions, backg
2033   \mk@panel@TP{\leftpanelwidth}{\leftpanelheight}{\leftpaneltextcolor}{\leftpanelcontents@TP
2034   \fi
2035 }
2036
2037 \newcommand{\mk@rightpanel@TP}% right panel
2038 {%
2039   \ifx\rightpanelcontents@TP\empty%          right panel specified?
2040   \else%                                     Yes; create box with appropriate dimensions, text
2041   \mk@panel@TP{\rightpanelwidth}{\rightpanelheight}{\rightpaneltextcolor}{\rightpanelcontent
2042   \fi
2043 }
2044
2045
2046 \newcommand{\@mk@panel@TP}[2]% Generate ‘standard’ parbox parameters for panels.
2047 {%
2048   \@mk@panel@TP{#1}{[#2-\panelmargin*2][s]}%
2049 }
2050
2051
2052 \@ifclassloaded{powersem}
2053 {%
2054   \newcommand{\panelalignment}{\sem@ptsize{\slide@ptsize}\large\normalsize}%
2055 }
2056 {%
2057   \newcommand{\panelalignment}%               Justification for panels. This setting allows a cer
2058   {\setlength{\rightskip}{0pt plus 20pt}}%   ‘right-raggedness’. Leave empty for standard parbox
2059 }
2060
2061 % Make a panel box.
2062 \newcommand{\@mk@panel@TP}[4]
2063 {%
2064   \vbox

```



```

2065 {%
2066     \offinterlineskip
2067     \kern\panelmargin%   Top margin.
2068     \hbox
2069     {%
2070         \ifthenelse{\boolean{instepwise@TP}}{% Inside \stepwise, colors mat have been dimmed,
2071             {\usecolorset{stwcolors}}}% Restore them, just in case.
2072         \color{#3}% Set panel text color.
2073         \kern\panelmargin% Left margin.
2074         \parbox[b]{#2{#1-\panelmargin*2}}% The parbox with the main panel contents.
2075         {%
2076             \normalfont
2077             \panelalignment#4%
2078             \hrule\@height\z@% The hrule makes sure the total height of this box can
2079             }%
2080         \kern\panelmargin% Right margin.
2081     }%
2082     \kern\panelmargin% Bottom margin.
2083 }%
2084 }

```

### 3.6 Navigation helpers

The following code is rather preliminary and provides only the very basics for making navigation buttons and such. If you're using a package which allows to do this, don't even consider using the following.

Some configurable button parameters.  
Space between button label and border.

```

2085 \newcommand{\buttonsep}{\fboxsep}
    Width of button frame.
2086 \newcommand{\buttonrule}{0pt}
    Horizontal displacement of button shadow.
2087 \newcommand{\buttonshadowshift}{.3\fboxsep}
    Vertical displacement of button shadow.
2088 \newcommand{\buttonshadowvshift}{-.3\fboxsep}
    Button-specific user level commands.

```

`\button` `\button[<width>][<height>][<depth>][<alignment>]{<navcommand>}{<text>}`  
creates a button labelled `<text>` which executes `<navcommand>` when pressed.  
`<navcommand>` can be for instance `\Acrobatmenu{<command>}` or `\hyperlink{<target>}`  
(note that `\navcommand` should take one (more) argument specifying the sensitive area which is provided by `\button`). If given, the optional parameters `<width>`, `<height>`, and `<depth>` give the width, height and depth, respectively, of the framed area comprising the button (excluding the shadow, but including the frame). Default are the 'real' width, height and depth, respectively, of `<text>`, plus allowance for the frame. If given, the optional parameter `<alignment>` (one of l,c,r) gives the alignment of `<text>` inside the button box (makes sense only if `<width>` is given).

```

2089 \newcommand{\button}[1][0pt]% Collect first optional parameter.
2090 {%
2091     \mklength@TP\bt@width@TP{#1}% Store optional argument.

```



```

2092 \button@TP
2093 }
2094
2095 \newcommand{\button@TP}[1][Opt]% Collect second optional parameter.
2096 {%
2097 \mklength@TP\bt@height@TP{#1}% Store optional argument.
2098 \@button@TP
2099 }
2100
2101 \newcommand{\@button@TP}[1][Opt]% Collect third optional parameter.
2102 {%
2103 \mklength@TP\bt@depth@TP{#1}% Store optional argument.
2104 \@@button@TP
2105 }
2106
2107 \newcommand{\@@button@TP}[3][c]% Collect fourth optional and two mandatory parameters and p
2108 {%
2109 \ifthenelse{\lengthtest{\bt@width@TP=Opt}}% <width> given?
2110 {\mklength@TP{\bt@width@TP}{\widthof{#3}}}% No. Calculate width of <text>.
2111 {\mklength@TP{\bt@width@TP}{\bt@width@TP-\buttonsep*2-\buttonrule*2}}% Yes. Calculate area l
2112 \ifthenelse{\lengthtest{\bt@height@TP=Opt}}% <height> given?
2113 {\mklength@TP{\bt@height@TP}{\heightof{#3}}}% No. Calculate height of <text>.
2114 {\mklength@TP{\bt@height@TP}{\bt@height@TP-\buttonsep-\buttonrule}}% Yes. Calculate area lef
2115 \ifthenelse{\lengthtest{\bt@depth@TP=Opt}}% <depth> given?
2116 {\mklength@TP{\bt@depth@TP}{\depthof{#3}}}% No. Calculate depth of <text>.
2117 {\mklength@TP{\bt@depth@TP}{\bt@depth@TP-\buttonsep-\buttonrule}}% Yes. Calculate area left
2118 \leavevmode% \rlap creates a 'raw' hbox. So we get into horizontal mode.
2119 \rlap% Make shadow.
2120 {%
2121 \hspace*{\buttonshadowshift}% Horizontal displacement.
2122 \raisebox{\buttonshadowvshift}% Vertical displacement.
2123 {%
2124 {% Inner group for correct color handling.
2125 \setcolor@TP{buttonshadowcolor}% Button shadow color.
2126 \rule% Create colored rectangular patch of appropriate dimer
2127 [-\bt@depth@TP-\buttonsep-\buttonrule]
2128 {\bt@width@TP+\buttonsep*2+\buttonrule*2}
2129 {\bt@height@TP+\bt@depth@TP+\buttonsep*2+\buttonrule*2}%
2130 }% matches inner group
2131 }% matches \raisebox{\buttonshadowvshift}{%
2132 }% matches \rlap{%
2133 \edef\o@fboxrule@TP{\the\fboxrule}% Preserve original definitions of \fbox parameters.
2134 \edef\o@fboxsep@TP{\the\fboxsep}%
2135 #2% Execute <navcommand>.
2136 {%
2137 \setlength{\fboxrule}{\buttonrule}% Set \fbox parameters for button frame.
2138 \setlength{\fboxsep}{\buttonsep}%
2139 \fcolorbox{buttonframecolor}{buttoncolor}% Create button frame with the right colors.
2140 {%
2141 \makebox[\bt@width@TP][#1]% Create box of correct width to contain <text>.
2142 {%
2143 \raisebox{Opt}{\bt@height@TP}{\bt@depth@TP}% Create box of correct height and depth.
2144 {%
2145 \setlength{\fboxrule}{\o@fboxrule@TP}\setlength{\fboxsep}{\o@fboxsep@TP}% Restore f

```



```

2146         \setcolor@TP{buttontextcolor}#3%           Produce <text>.
2147         }% matches \raisebox{Opt}[\bt@height@TP][\bt@depth@TP]{%
2148         }% matches \makebox[\bt@width@TP][#1]{%
2149         }% matches \fcolorbox{buttonframecolor}{buttoncolor}{%
2150         }% matches argument of <navcommand>.
2151     }% matches \newcommand{\@@button@TP}[3][c]{%

    Some predefined buttons.
    Size of predefined button symbols.
2152 \newcommand{\buttonssize}{\footnotesize}

    Define predefined button symbols.
2153 \@ifpackageloaded{amssymb}%       AMS symbols available?
2154 {% Yes. Use 'black' symbols.
2155     \newcommand{\buttonleftarrowsymbol}{\{\buttonssize\boldmath\origmath{\blacktriangleleft}\}}
2156     \newcommand{\buttonrightarrowsymbol}{\{\buttonssize\boldmath\origmath{\blacktriangleright}\}}
2157     \newcommand{\buttonbackarrowsymbol}{\{\buttonssize\boldmath\origmath{\vartriangleleft}\}}
2158 }
2159 {% No. Use replacements from standard set.
2160     \newcommand{\buttonleftarrowsymbol}{\{\buttonssize\boldmath\origmath{\lhd}\}}%       'left'
2161     \newcommand{\buttonrightarrowsymbol}{\{\buttonssize\boldmath\origmath{\rhd}\}}%       'right'
2162     \newcommand{\buttonbackarrowsymbol}{\{\buttonssize\boldmath\origmath{\leftarrow}\}}%   'back'
2163 }

    Width of predefined buttons.
2164 \newcommand{\stdbuttonwidth}{\widthof{\buttonrightarrowsymbol\buttonrightarrowsymbol\buttonrightarrowsymbol}}

    Customizeable default: How to find the number of the current page?
2165 \newcommand{\currentpagevalue}{\value{page}}

    Predefined button: last subpage of previous page.
2166 \newcommand{\backpagebutton}[1][\stdbuttonwidth]
2167 {%
2168     \button[#1]{\setcounter{tmpcnta@TP}{\currentpagevalue-1}\hyperlink{page.\thetmpcnta@TP}}
2169     {\buttonleftarrowsymbol\buttonleftarrowsymbol}%
2170 }

    Predefined button: previous step.
2171 \newcommand{\backstepbutton}[1][\stdbuttonwidth]
2172 {%
2173     \button[#1]{\Acrobatmenu{PrevPage}}
2174     {\buttonleftarrowsymbol}%
2175 }

    Predefined button: 'undo action' (go back to whatever was before last action).
2176 \newcommand{\gobackbutton}[1][\stdbuttonwidth]
2177 {%
2178     \button[#1]{\Acrobatmenu{GoBack}}
2179     {\buttonbackarrowsymbol}%
2180 }

    Predefined button: next step.
2181 \newcommand{\nextstepbutton}[1][\stdbuttonwidth]
2182 {%
2183     \button[#1]{\Acrobatmenu{NextPage}}
2184     {\buttonrightarrowsymbol}%
2185 }

```



Predefined button: first subpage of next page.

```
2186 \newcommand{\nextpagebutton}[1][\stdbuttonwidth]
2187 {%
2188   \button[#1]{\setcounter{tmpcnta@TP}{\currentpagevalue+1}\hyperlink{firstpage.\thetmpcnta@TP}}
2189   {\buttonrightarrowsymbol\buttonrightarrowsymbol}%
2190 }
```

Predefined button: last subpage of next page.

```
2191 \newcommand{\nextfullpagebutton}[1][\stdbuttonwidth]
2192 {%
2193   \button[#1]{\setcounter{tmpcnta@TP}{\currentpagevalue+1}\hyperlink{page.\thetmpcnta@TP}}
2194   {\buttonrightarrowsymbol\buttonrightarrowsymbol\buttonrightarrowsymbol}%
2195 }
```

Predefined button: toggle fullscreen mode.

```
2196 \newcommand{\fullscreenbutton}[1][\stdbuttonwidth]
2197 {%
2198   \button[#1]{\Acrobatmenu{FullScreen}}
2199   {\buttonrightarrowsymbol\buttonleftarrowsymbol}%
2200 }
```

### 3.7 Set acrobat reader's page transition mode

Most of the following is snarfed from an email message of Marc van Dongen to the ppower4 mailing list on Thu, 7 Oct 1999. Thanks to Marc for his permission to include his code into this package.

`\pagetransition` `\pagetransition{<setting>}` is a generic command for setting the page transition with `hyperref`'s `\hypersetup`. The command is defined to a noop in case `hyperref` is not loaded.

```
2201 \ifthenelse{\boolean{display}}{%           Are dynamic features enabled?
2202 {% Yes.
2203   \newcommand{\pagetransition}[1]%         Definition for preamble.
2204   {%
2205     \@ifpackageloaded{hyperref}%           Can we use \hypersetup?
2206     {% Yes.
2207       \hypersetup{pdfpagetransition={#1}}% Set page transition with \hypersetup.
2208     }
2209     {% No. In this case, we can't set the page transition.
2210     \PackageWarning{texpower}
2211     {Package hyperref not loaded.\MessageBreak Page transition not set}%
2212     }%
2213     }% matches \newcommand{\pagetransition}[1]{%
2214   \AtBeginDocument%                       Definition for document body.
2215   {%
2216     \@ifpackageloaded{hyperref}%           Can we use \hypersetup?
2217     {% Yes.
2218       \hypersetup{pdfpagetransition={}}% Make pagetransition setting (consistently) local to g
2219       \renewcommand{\pagetransition}[1]{\hypersetup{pdfpagetransition={#1}}}%
2220     }
2221     {% No. Disable page transitions.
2222     \PackageWarning{texpower}
2223     {Package hyperref not loaded.\MessageBreak Page transitions disabled}%
2224     \let\pagetransition=\@gobble
```



```

2225     }%
2226     }% matches \AtBeginDocument{%
2227     }% matches \ifthenelse{\boolean{display}}{%
2228 {\let\pagetransition=\@gobble}% No. Disable page transitions.

    Some standard page transitions.
2229 \newcommand{\pageTransitionSplitH0}{\pagetransition{Split /Dm /H /M /0}}% Split Horizontally t
2230
2231 \newcommand{\pageTransitionSplitHI}{\pagetransition{Split /Dm /H /M /I}}% Split Horizontally t
2232
2233 \newcommand{\pageTransitionSplitV0}{\pagetransition{Split /Dm /V /M /0}}% Split Vertically to
2234
2235 \newcommand{\pageTransitionSplitVI}{\pagetransition{Split /Dm /V /M /I}}% Split Vertically to
2236
2237 \newcommand{\pageTransitionBlindsH}{\pagetransition{Blinds /Dm /H}}% Horizontal Blinds.
2238
2239 \newcommand{\pageTransitionBlindsV}{\pagetransition{Blinds /Dm /V}}% Vertical Blinds.
2240
2241 \newcommand{\pageTransitionBox0}{\pagetransition{Box /M /0}}% Growing Box.
2242
2243 \newcommand{\pageTransitionBoxI}{\pagetransition{Box /M /I}}% Shrinking Box.
2244
2245 % argument must be number fom 0 to 360
2246 \newcommand{\pageTransitionWipe}[1]{\pagetransition{Wipe /Di #1}}% Wipe from one edge of the p
2247
2248 \newcommand{\pageTransitionDissolve}{\pagetransition{Dissolve}}% Dissolve.
2249
2250 % argument must be number fom 0 to 360
2251 \newcommand{\pageTransitionGlitter}[1]{\pagetransition{Glitter /Di #1}}% Glitter from one edge
2252
2253 \newcommand{\pageTransitionReplace}{\pagetransition{Replace}}% Simple Replace (the default).

```

### 3.8 Set acrobat reader's automatic page advancing feature

`\pageDuration{<d>}` will force pages to be advanced automatically after <d> seconds when in full screen mode. The effect starts on the current page and is undone by a group end or the command `\stopAdvancing`. <d> should be a (fixed-point) number.

Note a very strange behaviour of acrobat and acroread v4.05 and onwards: Automatic advancing is disabled unless explicitly enabled by the “advance every n seconds” setting in the full screen dialogue. But in this case, all pages not having any page duration setting will be advanced after <n> seconds. As another trap, at least in some versions of acroread and acrobat, the maximum for <n> when set in the dialogue is 60 seconds. To make matters even worse, there seems to be a (quite arbitrary) even for duration setting of pages: 546 seconds (about nine minutes). This leaves you with the following options if you want to use automated advancing in your presentations (for animation effects, say):

1. You're using a version of acrobat or acroread predating 4.05 (or any other version where this misbehaviour miraculously isn't present): All is well, nothing to do.
2. You're using a 'buggy' version where more than 60 seconds can be set as a value for <n> in the full screen dialogue (I'm not sure whether such a beast



exists; maybe both ‘features’ coincide): Just activate automatic advancing in the full screen dialogue and set an ‘infinite’ number of seconds (3600, say). This value is masked by an explicit setting using `\pageDuration`, so animations will still work.

3. You’re using a ‘buggy’ version with a maximum dialogue setting of 60, but you’re comfortable with your presentation always advancing automatically at least every 60 seconds: Set `<n>` to 60 and proceed as above.
4. You’re using a ‘buggy’ version with a maximum dialogue setting of 60 and you’re comfortable with your presentation always advancing automatically at least every 546 seconds (9.1 minutes): Give the package option “nine-minutes” to `texpower`. This will put an explicit duration setting of 546 seconds on every page (overridden by explicit settings using `\pageDuration`). Set the advancing time in the full screen dialogue to anything; it will be ignored because every page has an explicit setting.
5. You’re using a ‘buggy’ version with a maximum dialogue setting of 60, you’d like your presentation to advance more slowly than every 546 seconds and your version of `acroread` or `acrobat` miraculously doesn’t have the upper bound of 546 seconds (which I’ve empirically discovered with `acrobat 5.0` on Win NT): Put `\renewcommand{\infinitepageduration}{3600}` in your preamble and see what happens. If the value is too high, `acroread` will go into fast forward mode or do other strange things. Otherwise: Lucky you.
6. You’re using a ‘buggy’ version with a maximum dialogue setting of 60, you’d like your presentation to advance more slowly than every 546 seconds and your version of `acroread` or `acrobat` also has the upper bound of 546 seconds: In this case you’re out of luck. Of course you can try to get the guys at adobe to clean up this whole mess. Good luck with that!

If `\infinitepageduration` is set to empty, then a page duration setting will appear only where `\pageDuration` was used. Otherwise, every page without explicit setting gets a page duration of `\infinitepageduration`.

```
2254 \newcommand{\infinitepageduration}{}%           Default: No page duration setting on every page
2255
2256 \ifthenelse{\boolean{nineminutes@TP}}%           If the option nineminutes is given, every page
2257 {\renewcommand{\infinitepageduration}{546}}{}% gets a setting of 546 seconds (9.1 minutes).
```

Implementation of `\pageDuration`.

```
2258 \ifthenelse{\boolean{display}}%                 Are dynamic features enabled?
2259 {% Yes.
2260   \newcommand{\pageDuration}[1]%                 Definition for preamble.
2261   {%
2262     \@ifpackageloaded{hyperref}%                 Can we use \hypersetup?
2263     {% Yes.
2264       \hypersetup{pdfpageduration={#1}}%         Set page duration with \hypersetup.
2265     }%
2266     {% No. In this case, we can't set the page duration.
2267       \PackageWarning{texpower}
2268       {Package hyperref not loaded.\MessageBreak Page duration not set}%
2269     }%
2270   }% matches \newcommand{\pageDuration}[1]{%
```



```

2271 \AtBeginDocument%                               Make sure this also works if texpower is loaded before
2272 {%
2273   \ifpackageloaded{hyperref}%                       Can we use \hypersetup?
2274   {% Yes.
2275     \edef\next{\noexpand\hypersetup{pdfpageduration={\infinitepageduration}}}%
2276     \next%                                           Set default page duration.
2277     \renewcommand{\pageDuration}[1]{\hypersetup{pdfpageduration={#1}}}% Set page duration with #1
2278   }%
2279   {% No. In this case, we can't set the page duration.
2280     \PackageWarning{texpower}
2281       {Package hyperref not loaded.\MessageBreak Page duration disabled}%
2282     \let\pageDuration=\@gobble
2283   }%
2284   }% matches \AtBeginDocument{%
2285   }% matches \ifthenelse{\boolean{display}}{%
2286   {\let\pageDuration=\@gobble}% No. Disable page duration.
2287   \stopAdvancing undoes any setting effected by \pageDuration.
2288   \newcommand{\stopAdvancing}
2289   {\edef\next{\noexpand\pageDuration{\infinitepageduration}}\next}% Reset to default page duration

```

### 3.9 TeXPower kernel

This area contains the ‘low level’ implementation of TeXPowers central functions. Mainly, (La)TeX’s `\shipout` and `\output` routines are overloaded, adding some necessary functionality (duplication of page contents for incremental page building; display of backgrounds and panels). Also, the user command `\pause` is implemented here, using the kernel functions for saving and restoring page contents.

The code for overloading the output routine is derived from Klaus Guntermanns `texpause` package which can be obtained from the PPower4 Web site

<http://www-sp.iti.informatik.tu-darmstadt.de/software/ppower4/>

Thanks to Heiko Oberdiek for his suggestion how `\leaders` can be used to disable processing of whatsits in the duplicated text.

The code for overloading `\shipout` is derived from `everyshi.sty` with permission by Martin Schroeder.

#### 3.9.1 Overload `\shipout`

Overloading is done at the beginning of the document just in case some other package messes with `\shipout`.

```

2289 \AtBeginDocument{\shipoutinit@TP}%

```

Replace `\shipout` by own definition.

```

2290 \newcommand*{\shipoutinit@TP}
2291 {%
2292   \let\o@shipout@TP=\shipout% Memorize previous definition.
2293   \let\shipout\shipout@TP%   Replace by own one.
2294 }%

```

Our own version of `\shipout` takes the offered box and passes it to another routine for further inspection.

```

2295 \newcommand{\shipout@TP}
2296 {%
2297   \afterassignment\shipout@test@TP

```



```

2298 \global\setbox\@cclv= %
2299 }%

```

If `\shipout` is called with an argument of the form `\box<n>`, then the box will have indeed been assigned to `\@cclv` at the time `\shipout@test@TP` is called. In this case, `\shipout@output@TP` is called immediately. If `\shipout` is called with an argument of the form `\vbox{...}`, then `\shipout@test@TP` is called at the beginning of the box definition, **before** the box is assigned (this is a feature of `\afterassignment`). In this case, the call of `\shipout@output@TP` is moved **after** the box definition using `\afetrgroup`, so that `\@cclv` is correctly defined at the time `\shipout@output@TP` is executed.

```

2300 \newcommand{\shipout@test@TP}
2301 {%
2302   \ifvoid\@cclv\relax%           Is the box assigned yet?
2303     \aftergroup\shipout@output@TP% No; defer execution of \shipout@output@TP.
2304   \else
2305     \shipout@output@TP%           Yes; execute \shipout@output@TP immediately.
2306   \fi%
2307 }%

```

The main part of our redefinition of `\shipout`.

```

2308 \newcommand{\shipout@output@TP}
2309 {%
2310   \shipout@hook@TP%             Here, our own stuff is executed, manipulating \@cclv.
2311   \o@shipout@TP\box\@cclv%      Execute original shipout routine.
2312 }%

```

### 3.9.2 The kernel functions to be executed at `\shipout`

`\AtShipout{<code>}` will save `<code>` in a special place where it is executed at the time of the next `\shipout` (and then deleted). Needless to say it should not produce any output. This is mainly for placing anchors in a controlled way even inside incremental builds.

```

2313 \newcommand{\AtShipout}[1]
2314 {\expandafter\gdef\expandafter\at@shipout@once@TP\expandafter{\at@shipout@once@TP#1}}% Add arg

```

The container for `<code>` stored away by `\AtShipout`. This is placed on the page by the next `\shipout` and then deleted.

```

2315 \newcommand{\at@shipout@once@TP}{}

```

Save the original definition of `\hyper@@anchor`.

```

2316 \AtBeginDocument{\global\let\o@hyper@@anchor\hyper@@anchor}

```

The following makes sure that a hyper target `firstpage.<n>` is placed on the **first** subpage of every page.

```

2317 \@ifpackageloaded{hyperref}%           Is hyperref loaded?
2318 {% Yes. Prepare hook.
2319   \newcommand{\do@insert@firstanchor@TP}% This is executed on the first subpage
2320   {\hypertarget{firstpage.\number\currentpagevalue}{}}% Create target.
2321 }
2322 {\newcommand{\do@insert@firstanchor@TP}{}}% No. Leave hook empty.

```

This is executed on every subpage which is **not** the first one.

```

2323 \newcommand{\dont@insert@firstanchor@TP}{}%

```



This is the hook itself which is executed on every page.

```
2324 \newcommand{\insert@firstanchor@TP}{\do@insert@firstanchor@TP}%
```

The hook executed at every call of `\shipout`. It executes the following tasks:

1. Filter out whatsits on duplicate pages.
2. Put page background at the ‘lowest’ layer.
3. Put panels at the ‘second lowest’ layer.
4. Execute `\AtShipout` code and place hypertarget `firstpage.<n>`.
5. Put `\box\@cclv` at ‘top’ layer.

```
2325 \newcommand{\shipout@hook@TP}
2326 {%
2327   \filterpage@TP%           Filter out whatsits on duplicate pages.
2328   \setbox\@cclv=%           Create ‘real’ page box (which is later shipped out).
2329   \hbox{%
2330     \set@typeset@protect
2331     \raise\ht\@cclv\rlap%           Place background box.
2332     {%
2333       \vtop to \TPpageheight
2334       {%
2335         \offinterlineskip
2336         \hrule\@height\z@\relax
2337         \kern -1truein\relax
2338         \kern -\voffset\relax
2339         \moveleft 1truein\hbox{\kern-\hoffset\copy\bgndbox@TP}%
2340         \vss
2341         \kern 1truein\relax
2342         \kern\voffset\relax
2343       }%
2344     }%
2345     \raise\ht\@cclv\rlap%           Place ‘vertical’ panels.
2346     {%
2347       \vtop to \TPpageheight
2348       {%
2349         \offinterlineskip
2350         \hrule\@height\z@\relax
2351         \kern -1truein\relax
2352         \kern -\voffset\relax
2353         \moveleft 1truein\hb@xt@\TPpagewidth
2354         {%
2355           \kern-\hoffset\raise\leftpanelraise\hbox{\mk@leftpanel@TP}%
2356           \hfill
2357           \raise\rightpanelraise\hbox{\mk@rightpanel@TP}%
2358           \kern\hoffset
2359         }%
2360         \vss
2361         \kern 1truein\relax
2362         \kern\voffset\relax
2363       }%
2364     }%
2365     \raise\ht\@cclv\rlap%           Place ‘horizontal’ panels.
```



```

2366   {%
2367     \vtop to \TPpageheight
2368     {%
2369       \offinterlineskip
2370       \hrule\@height\z@\relax
2371       \kern -1truein\relax
2372       \kern -\voffset\relax
2373       \moveleft 1truein\hbox{\kern-\hoffset\kern\toppanelshift\mk@toppanel@TP}%
2374       \vfill
2375       \moveleft 1truein\hbox{\kern-\hoffset\kern\bottompanelshift\mk@bottompanel@TP}%
2376       \kern 1truein\relax
2377       \kern\voffset\relax
2378     }%
2379   }%
2380   \raise\ht\@cclv\rlap
2381   {%
2382     \let\hyper@@anchor\o@hyper@@anchor%      Reactivate hyper anchors.
2383     \insert@firstanchor@TP%                   Execute hook for creating target firstpage.<n
2384     \ifshippingduplicate%                     Will further subpages follow?
2385       \global\let\insert@firstanchor@TP=\dont@insert@firstanchor@TP% Deactivate hook for nex
2386     \else
2387       \global\let\insert@firstanchor@TP=\do@insert@firstanchor@TP%   Reactivate hook for nex
2388     \fi
2389     \at@shipout@once@TP%                      Execute code stored away by \AtShipout.
2390   }%
2391   \global\let\at@shipout@once@TP=\empty%      Clear \AtShipout container.
2392   \box\@cclv
2393 }%
2394 }

```

### 3.9.3 Implementation of ‘fixcolorstack’ option

The problem is this: dvips (and some other tools) maintains a color stack when converting dvi to ps. Its function is to always be able to correctly switch back to the previously used color even if there is a page break (and according typesetting of headers etc) inbetween switching to another color and switching back. This has many advantages (pdftex, for instance, which doesn’t maintain a color stack, always has problems to restore the correct text color after a page break). In connection with TeXPower, however, this leads to problems. For controlling the color stack, push and pop commands are inserted into the dvi using specials. At typesetting time, these specials are stored in the vertical list. When page contents are copied, it might be that the copy contains an unequal number of push and pop commands, which will make dvips’s color stack go out of sync. To remedy this, texpower maintains a ‘counter stack’ which should contain all color stack commands issued on the current page. Whenever a copied page is shipped out, appropriate color stack correction commands are issued to balance the stack. As this is necessary only for drivers implementing a color stack, the option is disabled for some drivers.

```

2395 \def\colorcorrections@TP{\relax}%           The ‘counter stack’ of color correction codes, rese
2396
2397 \AtBeginDocument%                           Make sure to catch color.sty even if it’s loaded at
2398 {%

```



```

2399 \ifthenelse{\boolean{fixcolorstack@TP}}% Was the fixcolorstack option given?
2400 {%
2401 \ifundefined{VTeXversion}% Using vtex?
2402 {% No. Go on.
2403 \ifthenelse{\boolean{pdf}}% Producing pdf with pdftex?
2404 {% Yes. Color stack fixing unnecessary.
2405 \PackageWarning{texpower}
2406 {pdftex doesn't need color stack correction.\MessageBreak Option fixcolorstack disabled}
2407 }
2408 {% No. We need to add corrections for the color stack...
2409 \ifpackageloaded{color}% ... but only if color.sty is loaded at all.
2410 {%
2411 \expandafter\def\expandafter\shipout@hook@TP\expandafter% Extend \shipout hook ...
2412 {\shipout@hook@TP\clearcolorcorrections@TP}% ... by a command to clear
2413 %
2414 \newcommand{\clearcolorcorrections@TP}% The counter stack i
2415 {% ... on all 'final'
2416 \ifshippingduplicate
2417 \else
2418 \gdef\colorcorrections@TP{\relax}%
2419 \fi
2420 }

```

Pray to god all drivers will support the following hacks...

Save 'original' definition of `\set@color`. Our redefinition of `\reset@color` needs to know which color is being reset, so we add this as an argument. As it would be inconvenient to add a lot of tokens with `\aftergroup`, we wrap everything in a control sequence.

```

2421 \expandafter\def\expandafter\o@set@color@TP\expandafter%
2422 {%
2423 \set@color% This is the 'real' origi
2424 \expandafter\aftergroup\csname\current@color\endcsname% Add definition of \curr
2425 }%
2426
2427 \let\o@reset@color@TP=\reset@color% Save original definitio

```

We need one command to 'just push' a color on the stack. Pushing is done by `\set@color` in a driver-specific way. But `\set@color` also creates an instance of `\reset@color` using `\aftergroup`. This instance is gobbled by this hack, hopefully leaving only the driver-specific code to push a color. Of course, this will break spectacularly if `\set@color` doesn't have the form `{<do something>\aftergroup\reset@color}`.

```

2428 \def\remove@resetcolor@TP#1\aftergroup\reset@color%
2429 {\def\pushcolor@TP##1{{\def\current@color{##1}##1}}}%
2430 %
2431 \expandafter\remove@resetcolor@TP\set@color

\reset@color gets the color definition in the form of a control sequence (because
of \aftergroup, see above). We have to 'unwrap' it before pushing.

2432 \def\pushcolorname@TP#1%
2433 {%
2434 \begingroup \escapechar\m@ne\xdef\@gtempa{\string#1}\endgroup% Get the coded token
2435 \expandafter\pushcolor@TP\expandafter{\@gtempa}% ... and execute pus
2436 }%

```



Our own definition of `\set@color` adds a `\reset@color` command for the color just set to `\colorcorrections@TP`.

```

2437     \def\set@color%
2438     {%
2439         \o@set@color@TP%                                'Original' definition
2440         \expandafter\@temptokena\expandafter{\colorcorrections@TP}% Add \o@reset@color@TP
2441         \xdef\colorcorrections@TP{\noexpand\o@reset@color@TP\the\@temptokena}% ... of \co
2442     }
2443
2444     \def\reset@color#1%                                \reset@color now rec
2445     {%
2446         \expandafter\addpushtoccor@TP\colorcorrections@TP\@nil{#1}% Add a push command fo
2447                                     % of \colorcorrections@
2448         \o@reset@color@TP%                                'Original' definition
2449     }%
2450
2451     \def\addpushtoccor@TP#1#2\@nil#3%                Add a push command for some color to the fron
2452     {%
2453         \ifx\o@reset@color@TP#1%                      For efficiency, a push immediately followed b
2454             \gdef\colorcorrections@TP{#2}%
2455         \else
2456             \gdef\colorcorrections@TP{\pushcolorname@TP{#3}#1#2}% Otherwise, add the push to
2457         \fi
2458     }%
2459     }% matches \@ifpackageloaded{color}
2460     {}% No changes needed if color.sty is not loaded.
2461     }% matches second argument of \ifthenelse{\boolean{pdf}}
2462     }% matches \@ifundefined{VTeXversion}
2463     {}% Yes. Color stack fixing unnecessary.
2464     \PackageWarning{texpower}
2465     {vtex doesn't need color stack correction.\MessageBreak Option fixcolorstack disabled.}%
2466     }%
2467     }% matches \ifthenelse{\boolean{fixcolorstack@TP}}
2468     {}%
2469     }% matches \@AtBeginDocument

```

### 3.9.4 Kernel functions for overloading `\output`

This is the ‘inner kernel’ which lies behind all dynamic effects.

Some user level parameters.

This flag can be evaluated at `\output` (resp. `\shipout`) time and tells whether the page being shipped out is a duplicate page.

```
2470 \newif\ifshippingduplicate
```

The command used to shipout a duplicate page.

```
2471 \providecommand{\TPeject}{\newpage}
```

Some internal registers to store away things.

Contents of the page so far. These have to be duplicated on every subpage.

```
2472 \newbox\mempageconts@TP
```

Footnotes on the page being duplicated. These have to be duplicated also.

```
2473 \newinsert\memfootins@TP
```



Original definition of output routine.

2474 \newtoks\memoutput@TP

Save current page contents to a box.

Which counters are to be restored to their original value after \pause?

2475 \def\cl@@ckptpause@TP{\@elt{page}}

Save values of counters from \cl@@ckptpause@TP so that they can be restored with \restorepausecounters@TP.

2476 \def\savepausecounters@TP{%

2477 \begingroup

2478 \def\@elt##1{\global\csname c@##1\endcsname\the\csname c@##1\endcsname}%

2479 \xdef\restorepausecounters@TP{\cl@@ckptpause@TP}%

2480 \endgroup

2481 }

User-level command to add a counter name to \cl@@ckptpause@TP.

2482 \newcommand{\pausesafecounter}[1]%

2483 {\expandafter\def\expandafter\cl@@ckptpause@TP\expandafter{\cl@@ckptpause@TP\@elt{#1}}}

Setting \pausesafecounter for common classes

2484 \@ifclassloaded{seminar}{\pausesafecounter{slide}}{}

Making some commands stepwise-aware (if we are in display modus) so we avoid duplicates when not using the old aggressive/robust filtering of whatsits.

2485 \ifthenelse{\boolean{display}}{%

2486 \AtBeginDocument{\@ifpackageloaded{hyperref}{%

2487 \let\hyper@anchor@TP=\hyper@anchor

2488 \long\def\hyper@@anchor#1#2{%

2489 %%% \ifthenelse{\boolean{instepwise@TP}}%

2490 \ifthenelse{\boolean{instepwise@TP} \AND \NOT \boolean{oldfiltering@TP}}%

2491 {\ifthenelse{\NOT \boolean{instep@TP}}%

2492 {\ifthenelse{\value{step}=\value{firststep}}{\@hyper@@anchor#1\relax#2\relax}{}}%

2493 {\ifthenelse{\boolean{active} \AND \boolean{firstactivation}}%

2494 {\@hyper@@anchor#1\relax#2\relax}{}}% End \ifthenelse{\boolean{active} ...

2495 }% End \ifthenelse{\NOT \boolean{instep@TP}}

2496 {\@hyper@@anchor#1\relax#2\relax}% End \ifthenelse{\boolean{instepwise@TP}}

2497 }

2498 \let\hyper@anchorstart@TP=\hyper@anchorstart

2499 \def\hyper@anchorstart#1{%

2500 \ifthenelse{\boolean{instepwise@TP} \AND \NOT \boolean{oldfiltering@TP}}%

2501 {\ifthenelse{\NOT \boolean{instep@TP}}%

2502 {\ifthenelse{\value{step}=\value{firststep}}{\hyper@anchorstart@TP{#1}}{}}%

2503 {\ifthenelse{\boolean{active} \AND \boolean{firstactivation}}%

2504 {\hyper@anchorstart@TP{#1}}{}}% End \ifthenelse{\boolean{active} ...

2505 }% End \ifthenelse{\NOT \boolean{instep@TP}}

2506 {\hyper@anchorstart@TP{#1}}% End \ifthenelse{\boolean{instepwise@TP}}

2507 }

2508 }{}}% End \AtBeginDocument{\@ifpackageloaded{hyperref}}{

2509 % Changing \protected@write to avoid duplicates in aux-file

2510 \let\protected@write@TP=\protected@write

2511 \long\def\protected@write#1#2#3{%

2512 \ifthenelse{\boolean{instepwise@TP} \AND \NOT \boolean{oldfiltering@TP}}%

2513 {\ifthenelse{\NOT \boolean{instep@TP}}%

2514 {\ifthenelse{\value{step}=\value{firststep}}{\protected@write@TP{#1}{#2}{#3}}{}}%

2515 {\ifthenelse{\boolean{active} \AND \boolean{firstactivation}}%



```

2516         {\protected@write@TP{#1}{#2}{#3}}{}}% End \ifthenelse{\boolean{active}} ...
2517     }% End \ifthenelse{\NOT \boolean{instep@TP}}
2518     {\protected@write@TP{#1}{#2}{#3}}% End \ifthenelse{\boolean{instepwise@TP}}
2519 }%
2520 }{}% End \ifthenelse{\boolean{display}}

    Save the current page contents to the box \mempagecontents@TP by overloading and
    triggering \output. Footnotes are also saved. The saved page contents are used
    by \pause and all \stepwise variants for making duplicates of page contents.

2521 \def\save@TP
2522 {%
2523     \par%                                Always end current paragraph.
2524     \global\setbox\mempagecontents@TP=\copy\voidb@x%    Initialise \mempagecontents@TP (suggested
2525     \savepausecounters@TP%                    Save counters.
2526     \memoutput@TP=\output%                    Make backup copy of output routine.
2527     \output={\global\setbox\mempagecontents@TP=\box\@cclv}% Copy current page contents.
2528     \eject%                                    Trigger now.
2529     \global\setbox\memfootins@TP=\copy\footins%        Save footnotes.
2530     \global\skip\memfootins@TP=\skip\footins
2531     \global\count\memfootins@TP=\count\footins
2532     \global\dimen\memfootins@TP=\dimen\footins
2533     \output=\memoutput@TP%                    Restore output routine.
2534 }

```

### 3.9.5 Kernel functions for re-inserting page contents

Used by \pause and also by variants of \stepwise.

Filter file and anchor whatsits out of a duplicate page. Called by \shipout@hook@TP.

Does nothing by default.

```

2535 \let\filterpage@TP\relax

```

Interpretation of \filterpage@TP for duplicate pages. Assigned by \outputduplicate@TP.

```

2536 \newcommand{\filterwhatsits@TP}{%
2537     \ifthenelse{\boolean{oldfiltering@TP}}{%
2538         {\global\setbox\@cclv=\hbox{\leaders\copy\@cclv\hskip\wd\@cclv}}% Old aggressive/robust fi
2539         {}% No filtering - handled by \insertfilterwhatsits@TP and stepwise aware commands.
2540     }
2541 \newcommand{\insertfilterwhatsits@TP}{%
2542     \global\setbox\tempbox@TP=\hbox{\leaders\copy\tempbox@TP\hskip\wd\tempbox@TP}%
2543 }

```

Insert saved page contents for the first time.

```

2544 \newcommand{\insertfirstduplicate@TP}
2545 {\unvcopy\mempagecontents@TP}%            Just output the vbox's contents.

    Execute color correction stack accumulated when the fixcolor option is given.

2546 \newcommand{\do@colorcorrections@TP}
2547 {%
2548     {%
2549         \colorcorrections@TP%                Execute color correction stack.
2550         \gdef\colorcorrections@TP{\relax}%    Re-initialize for next round.
2551     }%
2552 }

```

Insert saved page contents for the second time (and all further times).



```

2553 \newcommand{\insertsecondduplicate@TP}
2554 {%
2555   \do@colorcorrections@TP%           Execute color correction stack.
2556   \global\setbox\footins=\copy\memfootins@TP% Restore footnotes.
2557   \global\skip\footins=\skip\memfootins@TP
2558   \global\count\footins=\count\memfootins@TP
2559   \global\dimen\footins=\dimen\memfootins@TP
2560   \ifthenelse{\boolean{oldfiltering@TP}}{%
2561     {\unvcopy\mempageconts@TP}%
2562     {\setbox\tempbox@TP=\vbox{\unvcopy\mempageconts@TP}%
2563       \insertfilterwhatsits@TP
2564       \copy\tempbox@TP%
2565     }
2566   }
  Ship out a duplicated page.
2567 \newcommand{\outputduplicate@TP}
2568 {%
2569   \shippingduplicatetrue%           This switch can be evaluated in panels or head
2570   \global\let\filterpage@TP\filterwhatsits@TP% Filter out file whatsits when shipping out.
2571   \global\let\o@hyper@@anchor@TP\hyper@@anchor% Save definition of hyperref command for hyper
2572   \global\let\hyper@@anchor\@gobble% Disable hyper anchors on duplicate pages to av
2573   \Tpeject% Shipout page.
2574   \global\let\hyper@@anchor\o@hyper@@anchor@TP% Restore definition of hyperref command for hyp
2575   \global\let\filterpage@TP\relax% Disable whatsit filtering.
2576   \shippingduplicatefalse% Unset switch.
2577 }%

```

### 3.9.6 Implementation of \pause

\pause ends the current paragraph, ships out the current page, starts a new page and copies whatever was on the current page onto the new page, where typesetting is resumed. This will create the effect of a ‘pause’ in the presentation, i.e. the presentation stops because the current page ends at the point where the \pause command occurred and is resumed at this point when the presenter switches to the next page.

```

2578 \providecommand\pause% If pause.sty is loaded, the existing definition of \pause is not overw
2579 {%
2580   \save@TP%           Save contents of the page...
2581   \insertfirstduplicate@TP% ... and insert again.
2582   \ifthenelse{\boolean{display}}{% Are dynamic features enabled?
2583     {% Yes.
2584       \outputduplicate@TP%           Output page.
2585       \restorepausecounters@TP%       Restore counters (page number).
2586       \insertsecondduplicate@TP%       Reinsert saved contents.
2587     }
2588   }%
2589 }%

```

### 3.9.7 Implementing \stepwise and all functions surrounding it

General usage: \stepwise{<contents>}

As of itself, \stepwise doesn’t do very much. If <contents> contains one or more constructs of the form \step{<stepcontents>}, the following happens:



1. The current paragraph is ended.
2. The current contents of the page are saved (as with `\pause`).
3. As many pages as there are `\step` commands in `<contents>` are produced. Every page starts with what was on the current page when `\stepwise` started. The first page also contains everything in `<contents>` which is not in `<stepcontents>` for any `\step` command. The second page additionally contains the `<stepcontents>` for the first `\step` command, and so on, until all `<stepcontents>` are displayed.
4. When all `<stepcontents>` are displayed, `\stepwise` ends and typesetting is resumed (still on the current page).

This will create the effect that the `\step` commands are executed ‘step by step’.

For a more detailed description of `\stepwise`, `\step` and their options, see below.

Most of the registers, macros and environments defined in the following are part of the user interface, so no @s.

### 3.9.8 Command administration

```

2590 \newcommand{\@onlyinstepwise@TP}[1]
2591 {%
2592   \providecommand#1%
2593   {%
2594     \PackageError{texpower}%
2595     {Command \string#1 can be used only inside \string\stepwise}
2596     {%
2597       Commands like \string\step, \string\switch,
2598       \string\multistep\space or \string\overlays\MessageBreak
2599       can be used only inside the argument of a \string\stepwise\space variant.
2600     }%
2601   }%
2602 }
```

### 3.9.9 Registers

The total number of `\step` commands occurring in `<contents>`.

```
2603 \newcounter{totalsteps}
```

The number at which the counter step starts counting. Can be set in the optional argument of `\stepwise`.

```
2604 \newcounter{firststep}
```

The number of the step currently being performed.

```
2605 \newcounter{step}
```

The number of the current `\step` command (only useful inside `<stepcontents>`).

```
2606 \newcounter{stepcommand}
```

The total number of `\step` commands which have been activated so far (this can differ from `\value{step}` if the order of `\step` commands is changed via the optional argument of `\step`).

```
2607 \newcounter{stepsperformed}
```



Is this `\step` command currently active for the first time? (only useful inside `<stepcontents>`).

```
2608 \newboolean{firstactivation}
```

Is this `\step` command currently active? (only useful inside `<stepcontents>`).

```
2609 \newboolean{active}
```

### 3.9.10 Custom commands for displaying step contents

Some of them are selected by the switches `\boxedsteps` and `\nonboxedsteps`.

Display `<stepcontents>` in a box.

```
2610 \newcommand{\displayboxed}
```

```
2611 {%
```

```
2612   \ifmmode
```

```
% We need to distinguish between math and
```

```
2613     \expandafter\mathpalette\expandafter\math@db@TP % In math mode, the style has to be resp
```

```
2614   \else
```

```
2615     \expandafter\text@db@TP
```

```
2616   \fi
```

```
2617 }
```

```
2618 \newcommand{\text@db@TP}[1]{\mbox{#1}} % In text mode, we just use an \mbox.
```

```
2619 \newcommand{\math@db@TP}[2]{\mbox{$\math@th#1{#2}$}} % In math mode, the style (#1) is inserted b
```

Display `<stepcontents>` ‘as is’.

```
2620 \let\displayidentical=\@iden
```

### 3.9.11 Custom commands for ‘hiding’ stepcontents at the time the corresponding \step is not active.

Hiding stuff is not as easy as it seems... Often, it is desirable that an appropriate amount of ‘space’ is left where something is hidden, in case something visible follows or the hidden stuff is part of an alignment structure. Even if this is not the case, completely ignoring hidden text containing further `\step`’s can disturb the accounting of `\stepwise`, because `\step` numbers become unaligned. On the other hand, a lot of things which might be hidden (solitary `&`’s if the hidden text is part of an alignment structure, for instance) execute an implicit group closing and don’t like it at all to be enclosed in boxes, for instance. Because of these conflicting constraints, several methods for hiding content are provided. It is up to the user to select the one most appropriate for each type of content, or to use the suggestions below as inspiration for own definitions.

Hide `<stepcontents>`, but display an appropriate amount of white space in the form of an appropriately dimensioned, empty box.

```
2621 \newcommand{\hidephantom}[1]
```

```
2622 {%
```

```
2623   {% a group makes redefinitions local
```

```
2624     \leavevmode\phantom{#1}%
```

`\phantom` normally produces an `\hbox`. `\leavevmode` makes it behave like `\mbox`.

```
2625   }%
```

```
2626 }
```

Ignore `<stepcontents>` completely.

```
2627 \newcommand{\hideignore}[1]{}
```



Sometimes, ignoring `<stepcontents>` completely can lead to confusion of `\stepwise`'s accounting when `<stepcontents>` contains further `\step` commands. `\hidesmartignore` produces no output, but executes `<stepcontents>` (in a box). Note that this will lead to errors if for instance `<stepcontents>` contains a tabular character `&` from an alignment structure.

```
2628 \newcommand{\hidesmartignore}[1]{\setbox\tempbox@TP=\vbox{#1}}
```

The command `\hidetext` makes its argument 'invisible', but without putting it into a box, thus preserving line breaks. `\hidetext` needs the soul package to work. If it is not loaded, `\hidetext` is defined to be equal to `\hideboxed`. Because of restrictions implied by the soul package, `\hidetext` is quite picky about the 'regularity' of its argument. That is, a lot of things will break when in the argument of `\hidetext`. See the documentation of the soul package for hints how to prevent this.

To allow soul to be loaded after texpower, we use `\AtBeginDocument`.

```
2629 \AtBeginDocument%
2630 {%
2631   \@ifpackageloaded{soul}{%
2632     \@ifpackagelater{soul}{2002/05/28}{
2633       \DeclareRobustCommand*\hidetext{%
```

To prevent `\phantom` from inserting an hbox into the vertical list.

```
2634     \leavevmode
2635     \SOUL@setup
```

Make current token 'invisible'.

```
2636     \def\SOUL@everytoken{\phantom{\the\SOUL@token\SOUL@setkern\SOUL@charkern}}
2637     \def\SOUL@everyhyphen
2638     {%
2639       \discretionary
2640       {%
2641         \unkern
```

Output an 'invisible' hyphen if needed.

```
2642         \phantom{\SOUL@setkern\SOUL@hyphkern\char\hyphenchar\font}%
2643       }{}{}%
2644     }%
2645     \SOUL@%
2646   }%
2647   }{
```

Too old soul package - encourage people to update.

```
2648     \PackageInfo{texpower}
2649     {Package soul too old.\MessageBreak Command \string\hidetext\space disabled}%
```

Using `\hidephantom` which is a sorry excuse for `\hidetext`.

```
2650     \let\hidetext=\hidephantom
2651   }%
2652 }{
2653   \PackageInfo{texpower}
2654   {Package soul not loaded.\MessageBreak Command \string\hidetext\space disabled}%
2655   \let\hidetext=\hidephantom
2656 }%
2657 }
```



Helper command to switch to ‘dimmed’ textcolor or mathcolor (if in math mode and colormath option is set).

```
2658 \ifthenelse{\boolean{colormath@TP}}{%
2659   \newcommand{\commitcolor@TP}
      Switch to mathcolor if in math mode, to textcolor otherwise.
2660   {\textcolor{\ifmmode mathcolor\else textcolor\fi}}
2661 }{
2662   \newcommand{\commitcolor@TP}{\textcolor{textcolor}}
2663 }
```

The command `\hidedimmed` doesn’t really make its argument ‘invisible’. Instead, it dims all colors so the argument ‘fades’ into the background.

```
2664 \ifthenelse{\boolean{TPcolor}}{
2665   \newcommand{\hidedimmed}[1]{%
```

Adding a group to make the color changes local.

```
2666   {
      Just in case we currently are in dimmed mode.
2667       \ifthenelse{\boolean{instepwise@TP}}{\usecolorset{stwcolors}}{%
2668       \dimcolors
2669       \commitcolor@TP{#1}
2670   }
2671 }
2672 }{
2673   \let\hidedimmed=\displayidentical
2674 }
```

The command `\hidevanish` makes its argument ‘invisible’ by switching to the background color. Of course, this only works if the background is uniformly colored. If we don’t use colors, we just use `\hidephantom`.

```
2675 \ifthenelse{\boolean{TPcolor}}{
2676   \newcommand{\hidevanish}[1]{\textcolor{\vanishcolor}{\vanishcolors#1}}
2677 }{
2678   \let\hidevanish=\hidephantom
2679 }
```

### 3.9.12 Displaying and hiding of step contents

The displaying and hiding of `<stepcontents>` is controlled by the commands `\displaystepcontents` and `\hidestepcontents`. The following switches define these to be either the boxed or the ‘as is’ versions defined above.

```
2680 \newcommand{\boxedsteps}          % Use boxed versions.
2681 {\let\displaystepcontents=\displayboxed\let\hidestepcontents=\hidephantom}
2682
2683 \newcommand{\nonboxedsteps}        % Use nonboxed versions.
2684 {\let\displaystepcontents=\displayidentical\let\hidestepcontents=\hideignore}
```

The default is to use the nonboxed versions. This can be changed in the optional argument of `\stepwise`.

```
2685 \nonboxedsteps
```

There is another command named `\activatestep` which controls what happens when a `\step` command is activated for the first time. This is defined to do nothing by default.



```

2686 \let\activatestep=\displayidentical

    The length \highlightboxsep gives the width of the frame around the box
    created by \highlightboxed.
2687 \newlength{\highlightboxsep}
2688 \setlength{\highlightboxsep}{.5\fbboxsep}

    \highlightboxed{<text>} puts <text> into an \mbox with coloured back-
    ground if the colorhighlight option is set, and into an \fbox otherwise. As this
    is meant as an interpretation of \activatestep, it is made sure that the result-
    ing box has the same dimensions as the argument (the outer frame may overlap
    surrounding text).
2689 \DeclareRobustCommand{\highlightboxed}
2690 {%
2691     \ifmmode%                                Check for math mode.
2692         \expandafter\mathpalette\expandafter\math@hb@TP% Math mode version needs to respect current
2693     \else
2694         \expandafter\text@hb@TP%                Text mode version.
2695     \fi
2696 }

    Math mode version of \highlightboxed.
2697 \newcommand{\math@hb@TP}[2]{\text@hb@TP{$\m@th#1{#2}$}}

    The text mode version of \highlightboxed does the ‘real’ work.
2698 \ifthenelse{\boolean{colorhighlight@TP}}%      Color highlighting enabled?
2699 {% Yes; use a box with colored background.
2700     \newcommand{\text@hb@TP}[1]
2701     {%
2702         \makebox[\width-2\highlightboxsep]%      Make the frame stick out at the sides
2703         {%
2704             \setlength{\fbboxsep}{\highlightboxsep}% Set frame size.
2705             \raisebox{0pt}[\height-\fbboxsep][\depth-\fbboxsep]% Make the frame stick out above and below
2706             {\colorbox{highlightcolor}{#1}}%      Make colored box containing <text>.
2707         }%
2708     }%
2709 }% matches \ifthenelse{\boolean{colorhighlight@TP}}
2710 {% No; use an \fbox.
2711     \newcommand{\text@hb@TP}[1]
2712     {%
2713         \makebox[\width-2\highlightboxsep-2\fbboxrule]% Make the frame stick out at the sides
2714         {%
2715             \setlength{\fbboxsep}{\highlightboxsep}% Set frame size.
2716             \raisebox{0pt}[\height-\fbboxsep-\fbboxrule][\depth-\fbboxsep-\fbboxrule]% Make the frame stick out above and below
2717             {\fbox{#1}}%                               Make an fbox containing <text>.
2718         }%
2719     }%
2720 }% matches second argument of \ifthenelse{\boolean{colorhighlight@TP}}

    \highlighttext is the counterpart of \highlightboxed for arbitrary text. It
    puts its argument on a colored background without putting it into a box (i.e.
    line breaks and hyphenation still work) if the colorhighlight option is set, and
    underlines otherwise. As this is meant as an interpretation of \activatestep,
    it is made sure that the resulting text has the same dimensions as the argument
    (the outer frame may overlap surrounding text). \highlighttext needs the soul

```



package to work. If it is not loaded, `\highlighttext` is defined to do nothing. Because of restrictions implied by the soul package, `\highlighttext` is quite picky about the ‘regularity’ of its argument. That is, a lot of things will break when in the argument of `\highlighttext`. See the documentation of the soul package for hints how to prevent this.

To allow soul to be loaded after texpower, we use `\AtBeginDocument`.

```

2721 \AtBeginDocument%
2722 {%
2723   \ifpackageloaded{soul}%
2724   {%
2725     \ifpackagelater{soul}{2002/05/28}%
2726     {% Yes. Let's define the necessary macros.
2727       \ifthenelse{\boolean{colorhighlight@TP}}%
2728       {% Yes; use a colored background.
2729         % This is implemented as an application of soul (modifying the code for underline).
2730         % soul package for details on soul.
2731         \newlength{\SOUL@boxheight@TP}%
2732         \newlength{\SOUL@boxtotalheight@TP}%
2733         \newlength{\SOUL@boxdepth@TP}%
2734         \DeclareRobustCommand*\highlighttext
2735         {%
2736           \leavevmode%
2737           \SOUL@ulsetup%
2738           \def\SOUL@preamble
2739           {%
2740             \setlength{\SOUL@boxdepth@TP}%
2741             {\SOUL@uldepth+\highlightboxsep}%
2742             \def\SOUL@uldepth{-\SOUL@boxheight@TP}%
2743             \setlength{\SOUL@boxheight@TP}{\heightof{/}+\highlightboxsep}%
2744             \setlength{\SOUL@boxtotalheight@TP}{\SOUL@boxdepth@TP+\SOUL@boxheight@TP}%
2745             \def\SOUL@ulthickness{\SOUL@boxtotalheight@TP}%
2746             \smash%
2747             {%
2748               \llap{\color{highlightcolor}\rule[-\SOUL@boxdepth@TP]{\highlightboxsep}{\SOUL@
2749             }}%
2750             \SOUL@ulpreamble%
2751           }%
2752           \def\SOUL@everytoken
2753           {%
2754             \setbox\tempbox@TP\hbox{\the\SOUL@token\SOUL@setkern\SOUL@charkern}%
2755             \dimen@ii\wd\tempbox@TP
2756             \smash{\rlap{\color{highlightcolor}\SOUL@ulleaders\hskip\dimen@ii}}%
2757             \unhbox\tempbox@TP%
2758             \smash{\rlap{\color{highlightcolor}\rule[-\SOUL@boxdepth@TP]{\highlightboxsep}{
2759             }}%
2760           }%
2761         \def\SOUL@everyspace
2762         {%
2763           \cleaders\hbox{\smash{\color{highlightcolor}\rule[-\SOUL@boxdepth@TP]{1pt}{\SOUL
2764           \hskip\spaceskip
2765           \smash{\llap{\color{highlightcolor}\rule[-\SOUL@boxdepth@TP]{\highlightboxsep}{
2766         }%
2767       }%

```



```

2768     \def\SOUL@everyhyphen
2769     {%
2770         \discretionary
2771         {\unkern
2772         \setbox4\hbox{\SOUL@setkern\SOUL@hyphkern\char\hyphenchar\font}%
2773         \smash{\rlap{\color{highlightcolor}\SOUL@ulleaders\hskip\wd4}}}%
2774         \box4%
2775         \smash{\rlap{\color{highlightcolor}\rule[-\SOUL@boxdepth@TP]{\highlightboxsep}{\SO
2776         }%
2777         {\smash{\llap{\color{highlightcolor}\rule[-\SOUL@boxdepth@TP]{\highlightboxsep}{\SO
2778         }%
2779         }%
2780         \let\SOUL@everysyllable\empty
2781     \SOUL@%
2782     }%
2783     }% matches \ifthenelse{\boolean{colorhighlight@TP}}%
2784     {% No. Underline.
2785     \DeclareRobustCommand*{\highlighttext
2786     {%
2787         \SOUL@ulsetup%                We modify SOUL's standard definition of underl
2788         \def\SOUL@everysyllable%      the result uses no more space than the non-u
2789         {%
2790             {%
2791                 \let\o@rlap@TP=\rlap
2792                 \def\rlap####1{\setbox\@tempboxa\box\z@\smash{\o@rlap@TP{####1}}\setbox\z@\box\@
2793                 \SOUL@uleverysyllable
2794             }%
2795         }%
2796     \def\SOUL@everyspace
2797     {\cleaders\hbox{\smash{\vrule\@depth\SOUL@uldp\@height\SOUL@ulht\@width.5pt}}\hskip\s
2798     \def\SOUL@everyhyphen{\discretionary
2799         {\unkern
2800         \setbox4\hbox{\SOUL@setkern\SOUL@hyphkern\char\hyphenchar\font}%
2801         \smash{\rlap{\SOUL@ulleaders\hskip\wd4}\box4}}}%
2802     }%
2803     \SOUL@%
2804     }%
2805     }% matches second argument of \ifthenelse{\boolean{colorhighlight@TP}}%
2806     }%
2807     {% No. Encourage people to update.
2808     \PackageInfo{texpower}
2809     {Package soul too old.\MessageBreak Command \string\highlighttext\space disabled}%
2810     \let\highlighttext=\@iden%
2811     }%
2812     }% matches \@ifpackageloaded{soul}
2813     {% No. In this case, there is no useful definition for \highlighttext.
2814     \PackageInfo{texpower}
2815     {Package soul not loaded.\MessageBreak Command \string\highlighttext\space disabled}%
2816     \let\highlighttext=\@iden
2817     }% matches second argument of \@ifpackageloaded{soul}
2818     }% matches \AtBeginDocument%

```

The command `\highlightenhanced` enhances all colors so the argument ‘stands out’.



```

2819 \ifthenelse{\boolean{TPcolor}}{% Can we use colors at all?
2820 {% Yes.
2821   \newcommand{\highlightenhanced}[1]%           Make argument appear in ‘enhanced’ colors.
2822   {%
2823     {% A group makes the color changes local.
2824     \ifthenelse{\boolean{instepwise@TP}}{\usecolorset{stwcolors}}{}% Just in case we current
2825     \enhancecolors%           Enhance colors.
2826     \commitcolor@TP{#1}%      Switch on enhanced color.
2827   }%
2828 }%
2829 }
2830 {\let\highlightenhanced=\displayidentical}% No. Disable this command.

```

### 3.9.13 Implementation of `\step`, `\switch` and relatives

`\step` takes two optional arguments for influencing the mode of activation, like this:

```
\step[<activatefirst>][<whenactive>]{<stepcontents>}
```

Both `<activatefirst>` and `<whenactive>` should be conditions in the syntax of the `\ifthenelse` command.

`<activatefirst>` checks whether this `\step` is to be activated for the first time. The default value is `\value{step}=\value{stepcommand}`. By using `\value{step}=<n>`, this `\step` can be forced to appear as the *n*’th one.

`<whenactive>` checks whether this `\step` is to be considered active at all. The default behaviour is to check whether this `\step` has been activated before (this is saved internally for every step).

Both optional arguments allow two syntctical forms:

1. enclosed in square brackets [...] like explained above.
2. enclosed in braces (...). In this case, `<activatefirst>` and `<whenactive>` are not treated as conditions in the sense of `\ifthenelse`, but as conditionals like those used internally by L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X. That means, `<activatefirst>` (when enclosed in braces) can contain arbitrary T<sub>E</sub>Xcode which then takes two arguments and expands to one of them, depending on whether the condition is fulfilled or not fulfilled. For instance, `\step[<activatefirst>]{<stepcontents>}` could be replaced by `\step(\ifthenelse{<activatefirst>}){<stepcontents>}`.

Internally, the default for the treatment of `<whenactive>` is `(\if@first@TP@true)`, where `\if@first@TP@true` is an internal condition checking whether this `\step` has been activated before.

If you wish to give the second optional argument but not the first, just write `\step[] [<whenactive>] ...`

There are the following variants of `\step`. In all cases, the treatment of optional arguments for controlling activation are the same as for `\step`:

`\bstep[<activatefirst>][<whenactive>]{<stepcontents>}` Like `\step`, but is always boxed.

`\switch[<activatefirst>][<whenactive>]{<from>}{<to>}` Instead of hiding and displaying `<stepcontents>`, switch from `<from>` to `<to>`.

`\vstep[<activatefirst>][<whenactive>]` Doesn’t take an argument, but switches to ‘invisible’ color.



`\dstep[<activatefirst>][<whenactive>]` Doesn't take an argument, but switches to dimmed colors.

`\steponce[<activatefirst>]{<stepcontents>}` Like `\step`, but goes inactive again in the subsequent step.

The following variants act like their counterparts, but appear at the same time as the previous `\step` (or variant).

`\restep[<activatefirst>][<whenactive>]{<stepcontents>}`  
`\rebstep[<activatefirst>][<whenactive>]{<stepcontents>}`  
`\reswitch[<activatefirst>][<whenactive>]{<from>}{<to>}`  
`\revstep[<activatefirst>][<whenactive>]`  
`\redstep[<activatefirst>][<whenactive>]`

Optional argument handling.

`\pickup@s@optargs@TP` reads the optional arguments of `\step` (or `\switch`, or relatives) and then calls `\@do@s@TP`.

```

2831 \newcommand{\pickup@s@optargs@TP}
2832 {%
2833   \@ifnextchar[%]           Check for first optional argument in [...] syntax.
2834   {\f@brackstep@TP}%
2835   {%
2836     \@ifnextchar(%)         Check for first optional argument in (...) syntax.
2837     {\f@parenstep@TP}
2838     {\f@brackstep@TP[]}%    No optional argument given; call with empty argument in [...] syntax.
2839     }%
2840 }
2841
2842 \def\f@brackstep@TP[#1]%    First optional argument was given in [...] syntax.
2843 {%
2844   \def\tmp@TP{#1}%
2845   \ifx\tmp@TP\empty%       Optional argument empty?
2846     \def\f@step@TPcheck{\ifthenelse{value{step}=\value{stepcommand}}}% Yes; use default.
2847     \else
2848     \def\f@step@TPcheck{\ifthenelse{#1}}% No; condition is defined via \ifthenelse.
2849     \fi
2850     \f@step@TP%             Go on and check for second optional argument.
2851 }
2852
2853 \def\f@parenstep@TP(#1)%    First optional argument was given in (...) syntax.
2854 {%
2855   \def\f@step@TPcheck{#1}%  Save condition (given as argument).
2856   \f@step@TP%               Go on and check for second optional argument.
2857 }
2858
2859 \newcommand{\f@step@TP}%     Pick up the second optional argument.
2860 {%
2861   \@ifnextchar[%]           Check for second optional argument in [...] syntax.
2862   {\s@brackstep@TP}
2863   {%
2864     \@ifnextchar(%)         Check for second optional argument in (...) syntax.
2865     {\s@parenstep@TP}
2866     {\s@parenstep@TP(\if@first@TP@true)}% No second optional argument given;
2867     }%                       call with \if@first@TP@true in (...) syntax (default)
2868 }
2869

```



```

2870 \def\s@brackstep@TP[#1]%      Second optional argument was given in [...] syntax.
2871 {%
2872   \def\s@step@TPcheck{\ifthenelse{#1}}% Condition is defined via \ifthenelse.
2873   \@do@s@TP%                    Go on.
2874 }
2875
2876 \def\s@parenstep@TP(#1)%      Second optional argument was given in (...) syntax.
2877 {%
2878   \def\s@step@TPcheck{#1}%      Save condition (given as argument).
2879   \@do@s@TP%                    Go on.
2880 }

```

The following are needed to switch between the ‘switch behaviour’ and the ‘step behaviour’ of \@@switch@TP, which implements the functionality of both \switch and \step.

```

2881 \newcommand{\deactivate@inner@TP}% \switch behaviour.
2882 {%

```

Both \inner@display@TP and \inner@hide@TP just expand to their argument.

```

2883 \let\inner@display@TP=\displayidentical%
2884 \let\inner@hide@TP=\displayidentical%
2885 }
2886
2887 \newcommand{\activate@inner@TP}% \step behaviour.
2888 {%

```

Use the user interface macros \displaystepcontents and \hidestepcontents.

```

2889 \let\inner@display@TP=\displaystepcontents%
2890 \let\inner@hide@TP=\hidestepcontents%
2891 }

```

Implementation of \step.

```

2892 \@onlyinstepwise@TP\step

```

\proper@step@TP is the ‘real’ implementation of \step. Most of the time, \step is defined to execute \proper@step@TP.

```

2893 \newcommand{\proper@step@TP}{\let\@do@s@TP=\@step@TP\pickup@s@optargs@TP}

```

\@step@TP implements the functionality of \step by calling \@@switch@TP, which points to \@switch@TP most of the time.

```

2894 \newcommand{\@step@TP}[1]{\activate@inner@TP\@@switch@TP{#1}{#1}}

```

Inside, \@step@TP executes \@@switch@TP, which is the implementation of the \switch command (see below).

Implementation of \switch.

```

2895 \@onlyinstepwise@TP\switch

```

\switch works exactly like \step, but it takes **two** mandatory arguments and selects the first if ‘not active’, the second if ‘active’.

\proper@switch@TP is the ‘real’ implementation of \switch. Most of the time, \switch is defined to execute \proper@switch@TP.

```

2896 \newcommand{\proper@switch@TP}{\deactivate@inner@TP\let\@do@s@TP=\@@switch@TP\pickup@s@optargs@TP}

```

\if@first@TP@true checks whether the \switch command number \value{stepcommand} has already been activated in this \stepwise session and selects one of its arguments accordingly.



```

2897 \newcommand{\if@first@TP@true}[2]%
2898 {%
2899   \expandafter                % \first@TP@<n> is set to \@undefined if \switch command num
2900   \ifx\c@stepcommand\the\c@stepcommand\endcsname\empty%          activate
2901   #1%
2902   \else
2903   #2%
2904   \fi
2905 }

\switch shouldn't change the status quo in AMSLaTeX's measuring pass in
typesetting aligned formulae. To guarantee this, we check whether AMSLaTeX is
measuring with AMSLaTeX's \ifmeasuring@. When AMSLaTeX is not loaded,
we provide this check ourselves.
2906 \@ifundefined{ifmeasuring@}{\newif\ifmeasuring@}{}

\@switch@TP implements the functionality of \switch. Most of the time,
\@switch@TP (which is called after checking for optional arguments) is defined
to execute \@switch@TP.
2907 \newcommand{\@switch@TP}[2]
2908 {%
2909   \global\advance\c@stepcommand by 1\relax% This execution of \switch is counted.
2910   \setboolean{instep@TP}{true}%          Set indicator.
2911   %
2912   % If the verbose option is set, type out some accounting information which can be used for c
2913   \ifthenelse{\boolean{verbose@TP}}
2914   {%
2915     \PackageInfo{texpower}
2916     {Step: \the\c@step, Stepcommand: \the\c@stepcommand,\MessageBreak Stepsperformed: \the\c@
2917     }
2918   }%
2919   %
2920   \f@step@TPcheck% Is this step to be activated? \f@step@TPcheck is defined by the first opti
2921   {% Yes.
2922     \if@first@TP@true{% For non-unique conditions given as optional argument or when \reswite
2923     {%          that \first@TP@value{stepcommand} is already set. In this case, don't advance th
2924     \ifmeasuring@% Do nothing in AMSLaTeX's measuring pass for aligned equations.
2925     \global\expandafter\let\c@stepcommand\endcsname=\empty% Set \firs
2926     \fi
2927     \global\advance\c@stepsperformed by 1\relax% Advance the counter for 'real' first activa
2928     \gdef\current@step@TP{#2}%
2929     }%
2930     \setboolean{firstactivation}{true}% This switch can be tested in <stepcontents>, but also
2931     }
2932   {% No.
2933     \setboolean{firstactivation}{false}% This switch can be tested in <stepcontents>, but also
2934     }% End of \f@step@TPcheck
2935   %
2936   \let\o@afterstep@TP=\afterstep% We need to save the current definition of \afterstep.
2937   %
2938   \s@step@TPcheck% Is this step active? \s@step@TPcheck is defined by the second optional argu
2939   {% Yes.
2940     \setboolean{active}{true}%          Make this fact known to the user.
2941     \ifthenelse{\boolean{firstactivation}}
2942     {\inner@display@TP{\activatestep{#2}}}% 'First' display of <stepcontents>.

```



```

2943     {\inner@display@TP{#2}}%           Display <stepcontents>.
2944   }
2945   {% No.
2946     \setboolean{active}{false}%         Make this fact known to the user.
2947     \let\afterstep=\@gobble%           Don't execute \afterstep here.
2948     \ifthenelse{\boolean{firstactivation}}
2949     {\inner@hide@TP{\activatestep{#1}}}% Hide <stepcontents>, but with 'first activation'.
2950     {\inner@hide@TP{#1}}%             Hide <stepcontents>.
2951   }% End of \s@step@TPcheck
2952   %
2953   \let\afterstep=\o@afterstep@TP%       Restore the definition of \afterstep.
2954   \setboolean{instep@TP}{false}%        Set indicator.
2955   }% End of the definition of \@switch@TP.

\restep is identical with \step, but is displayed at the same time as the
previous \step.
2956 \@onlyinstepwise@TP\restep
2957
2958 \newcommand{\proper@restep@TP}
2959 {%
2960   \global\advance\c@stepcommand by -1% This is done by simply counting \value{stepcommand} back.
2961   \proper@step@TP%                     Go on with \step.
2962 }

\reswitch is identical with \switch, but is displayed at the same time as the
previous \switch.
2963 \@onlyinstepwise@TP\reswitch
2964
2965 \newcommand{\proper@reswitch@TP}
2966 {%
2967   \global\advance\c@stepcommand by -1% This is done by simply counting \value{stepcommand} back.
2968   \proper@switch@TP%                   Go on with \switch.
2969 }

\bstep is a variant of \step which is always boxed.
2970 \@onlyinstepwise@TP\bstep
2971
2972 \newcommand{\proper@bstep@TP}{\let\@do@s@TP=\@bstep@TP\pickup@s@optargs@TP}
\@bstep@TP implements the functionality of \bstep by calling \boxedsteps and
\@step@TP.
2973 \newcommand{\@bstep@TP}[1]{\boxedsteps\@step@TP{#1}}

\rebstep is identical with \bstep, but is displayed at the same time as the
previous \bstep.
2974 \@onlyinstepwise@TP\rebstep
2975
2976 \newcommand{\proper@rebstep@TP}
2977 {%
2978   \global\advance\c@stepcommand by -1% This is done by simply counting \value{stepcommand} back.
2979   \proper@bstep@TP%                     Go on with \bstep.
2980 }

\dstep is a variant of \step which takes no argument, but switches colors to
'dimmed'.

```



Helper command to switch to ‘dimmed’ textcolor or mathcolor (if in math mode and colormath option is set).

```

2981 \ifthenelse{\boolean{colormath@TP}}{% Should we color math?
2982 {% Yes.
2983   \newcommand{\commitcolors@TP}
2984   {\color{\ifmmode mathcolor\else textcolor\fi}}% Switch to mathcolor if in math mode, to text
2985   }
2986 {% No.
2987   \newcommand{\commitcolors@TP}{\color{textcolor}}% Switch to textcolor.
2988 }
2989
2990 \@onlyinstepwise@TP\dstep
2991
2992 \newcommand{\proper@dstep@TP}{\deactivate@inner@TP\let\@do@s@TP=\@dstep@TP\pickup@s@optargs@TP}
2993
2994 \ifthenelse{\boolean{TPcolor}}{% Can we use colors at all?
2995 {% Yes.
2996   \newcommand{\@dstep@TP}{\@@switch@TP{\dimcolors\commitcolors@TP}{\set@color}}
2997   }
2998 {\newcommand{\@dstep@TP}{\@@switch@TP{}{}}}% No. Disable this command.

```

`\redstep` is identical with `\dstep`, but is displayed at the same time as the previous `\dstep`.

```

2999 \@onlyinstepwise@TP\redstep
3000
3001 \newcommand{\proper@redstep@TP}
3002 {%
3003   \global\advance\c@stepcommand by -1% This is done by simply counting \value{stepcommand} back
3004   \proper@dstep@TP%                               Go on with \dstep.
3005   }

```

`\vstep` is a variant of `\step` which takes **no** argument, but switches all colors to `\vanishcolor`.

```

3006 \@onlyinstepwise@TP\vstep
3007
3008 \newcommand{\proper@vstep@TP}{\deactivate@inner@TP\let\@do@s@TP=\@vstep@TP\pickup@s@optargs@TP}
3009
3010 \ifthenelse{\boolean{TPcolor}}{% Can we use colors at all?
3011 {% Yes.
3012   \newcommand{\@vstep@TP}{\@@switch@TP{\vanishcolors\color{textcolor}}{\set@color}}
3013   }
3014 {\newcommand{\@vstep@TP}{\@@switch@TP{}{}}}% No. Disable this command.

```

`\revstep` is identical with `\vstep`, but is displayed at the same time as the previous `\vstep`.

```

3015 \@onlyinstepwise@TP\revstep
3016
3017 \newcommand{\proper@revstep@TP}
3018 {%
3019   \global\advance\c@stepcommand by -1% This is done by simply counting \value{stepcommand} back
3020   \proper@vstep@TP%                               Go on with \vstep.
3021   }

```

`\steponce[<activatefirst>]{<stepcontents>}` is a variant of `\step` which is active only at the time of activation and goes inactive again in the subsequent



step.

```

3022 \@onlyinstepwise@TP\steponce
3023
3024 \newcommand{\proper@steponce@TP}
3025 {\@ifnextchar[{\brack@steponce@TP}{\@steponce@TP}}% Optional argument in square brackets?
3026
3027 \newcommand{\@steponce@TP}
3028 {%
3029   \@ifnextchar(%%           Optional argument in parentheses?
3030   {\paren@steponce@TP}%
3031   {\brack@steponce@TP[]}% [] is the default if no optional argument is given.
3032   }
3033
3034 \def\brack@steponce@TP[#1]%
3035 {%
3036   \def\optarg@so@TP{[#1]}% Store optional argument for later re-insertion.
3037   \@steponce@TP%           Proceed.
3038   }%
3039
3040 \def\paren@steponce@TP(#1){\def\optarg@so@TP{(#1)}\@steponce@TP}

```

Main body of \steponce.

```

3041 \newcommand{\@steponce@TP}[1]{\expandafter\step\optarg@so@TP[\boolean{firstactivation}]{#1}}

```

\multistep\* [<activatefirst>]{<n>}{<stepcontents>} is a shorthand macro for executing several steps successively. In fact, it would better be called \multiswitch, because its functionality is based on \switch, it only acts like a (simplified) \step command which is executed ‘several times’. \multistep [<activatefirst>]{<n>}{<stepcontents>} expands to a sequence of <n> commands of the form \switch [<activatefirst>] [\boolean{firstactivation}] with the effect that <stepcontents> is executed <n> times at different iterations of \stepwise. Note that [<activatefirst>] can also have the form (<activatefirst>), as usual for \switch. Because of the second optional argument [\boolean{firstactivation}], only one instance of <stepcontents> is displayed at a time. Inside <stepcontents>, a counter substep can be evaluated which tells the number of the current instance. In the starred form, the optional argument [\boolean{firstactivation}] is left out for the very last instance, so the last instance of <stepcontents> stays visible.

New counter for the number of the current substep.

```

3042 \newcounter{substep}

```

User interface for \multistep.

```

3043 \@onlyinstepwise@TP\multistep
3044
3045 \newcommand{\proper@multistep@TP}
3046 {%
3047   \let\ns@ms@TP=\normalstep@ms@TP% Placeholder for ‘every step but the last one’.
3048   \let\nshook@ms@TP=\relax%           These hooks are used by \movie.
3049   \let\lshook@ms@TP=\relax
3050   \@ifstar%                           Starred version?
3051   {%
3052     \let\ls@ms@TP=\laststep@ms@TP% Last step acts differently.
3053     \multistep@TP%                   Collect optional argument and proceed.
3054   }
3055   {%

```



```

3056 \let\ls@ms@TP=\normalstep@ms@TP% Last step acts like all other steps.
3057 \multistep@TP% Collect optional argument and proceed.
3058 }%
3059 }
3060
3061 \newcommand{\multistep@TP}% Collect optional argument.
3062 {\ifnextchar[{\brack@multistep@TP}{\@multistep@TP}}% Optional argument in square brackets?
3063
3064 \newcommand{\@multistep@TP}
3065 {%
3066 \ifnextchar(% Optional argument in parentheses?
3067 {\paren@multistep@TP}%
3068 {\brack@multistep@TP[]}% [] is the default if no optional argument is given.
3069 }
3070
3071 \def\brack@multistep@TP[#1]%
3072 {%
3073 \def\optarg@ms@TP{[#1]}% Store optional argument for later re-insertion.
3074 \@multistep@TP% Proceed.
3075 }%
3076
3077 \def\paren@multistep@TP(#1){\def\optarg@ms@TP{(#1)}\@multistep@TP}
3078
Execute one step.
3079 \newcommand{\normalstep@ms@TP}[1]
3080 {%
3081 \expandafter\switch\optarg@ms@TP% Re-insert optional argument.
3082 [\boolean{firstactivation}]{\{#1}% 'normal' steps appear only once.
3083 }
3084
3085 \newcommand{\laststep@ms@TP}[1]
3086 {\expandafter\switch\optarg@ms@TP{\{#1}}% In the starred version, the last step doesn't disappear.
Main body of \multistep.
3087 \newcommand{\@multistep@TP}[2]
3088 {%
3089 \setcounter{substep}{0}% Initialize substep counter.
3090 \whiledo{\value{substep}<#1}% Iterate <n> times.
3091 {%
3092 \stepcounter{substep}%
3093 \ifthenelse{\value{substep}=#1}% Last step?
3094 {\ls@ms@TP{\lshook@ms@TP#2}}% Execute single step (together with \movie hooks).
3095 {\ns@ms@TP{\nshook@ms@TP#2}}%
3096 }%
3097 }
\movie* [<activatefirst>]{<n>}{<dur>}{<stop>}{<stepcontents>} works
like \multistep, but between \steps, pages are advanced automatically every
<dur> seconds. The additional optional argument <stop> gives the code (default:
\stopAdvancing) which stops the animation. User interface for \movie.
3098 \@onlyinstepwise@TP\movie
3099
3100 \newcommand{\proper@movie@TP}
3101 {%

```



```

3102 \let\ns@ms@TP=\normalstep@ms@TP% Placeholder for ‘every step but the last one’.
3103 \def\nshook@ms@TP{\afterstep{\pageDuration{\dur@ms@TP}}}% Page duration to be used between s
3104 \def\lshook@ms@TP{\afterstep{\end@ms@TP}}% Page duration setting after last s
3105 \@ifstar% Starred version?
3106 {%
3107 \let\ls@ms@TP=\laststep@ms@TP% Last step acts differently.
3108 \movie@TP% Collect optional argument and proceed.
3109 }
3110 {%
3111 \let\ls@ms@TP=\normalstep@ms@TP% Last step acts like all other steps.
3112 \movie@TP% Collect optional argument and proceed.
3113 }%
3114 }
3115
3116 \newcommand{\movie@TP}% Collect optional argument.
3117 {\@ifnextchar[{\brack@movie@TP}{\@movie@TP}}% Optional argument in square brackets?
3118
3119 \newcommand{\@movie@TP}
3120 {\@ifnextchar({\paren@movie@TP}{\brack@movie@TP[]}}% Optional argument in parentheses?
3121
3122 \def\brack@movie@TP[#1]{\def\optarg@ms@TP{[#1]}\@@movie@TP}% Store optional argument and proce
3123 \def\paren@movie@TP(#1){\def\optarg@ms@TP{(#1)}\@@movie@TP}
3124
3125 \newcommand{\@@movie@TP}[2]% Collect <n> and <dur> arguments.
3126 {\gdef\dur@ms@TP{#2}\gdef\nosteps@ms@TP{#1}\@@@movie@TP}
3127
3128 \newcommand{\@@@movie@TP}[1][\stopAdvancing]% Collect second optional argument and call body o
3129 {\gdef\end@ms@TP{#1}\@@multistep@TP{\nosteps@ms@TP}}

\overlays[<activatefirst>]{<n>}{<stepcontents>} is another shorthand
macro for executing several steps successively. In contrast to \multistep, it
doesn’t print things after each other, but over each other. Obviously, there is no
need for a starred version. \overlays[<activatefirst>]{<n>}{<stepcontents>}
expands to a sequence of <n> commands of the form \switch[<activatefirst>]{\rlap{<stepconten
with the effect that <stepcontents> is executed <n> times at different itera-
tions of \stepwise, and all results are overlaid over each other. Note that
[<activatefirst>] can also have the form (<activatefirst>), as usual for
\switch. Inside <stepcontents>, a counter substep can be evaluated which tells
the number of the current instance. User interface for \overlays.

3130 \@onlyinstepwise@TP\overlays
3131
3132 \providecommand{\proper@overlays@TP}
3133 {\@ifnextchar[{\brack@overlays@TP}{\@overlays@TP}}% Optional argument in square brackets?
3134
3135 \newcommand{\@overlays@TP}
3136 {%
3137 \@ifnextchar(%% Optional argument in parentheses?
3138 {\paren@overlays@TP}%
3139 {\brack@overlays@TP[]}% [] is the default if no optional argument is given.
3140 }
3141
3142 \def\brack@overlays@TP[#1]%
3143 {%
3144 \def\optarg@ov@TP{[#1]}% Store optional argument for later re-insertion.

```



```

3145 \@@overlays@TP%          Proceed.
3146 }%
3147
3148 \def\paren@overlays@TP(#1){\def\optarg@ov@TP{(#1)}\@@overlays@TP}
    Main body of \overlays.
3149 \newcommand{\@@overlays@TP}[2]
3150 {%
3151   \setcounter{substep}{1}%      Initialize substep counter.
3152   \leavevmode%                 Make sure that \rlap doesn't insert anything in the vertical
3153   \whiledo{\value{substep}<#1}% Iterate <n-1> times (since we start at 1).
3154   {%
3155     \expandafter\switch\optarg@ov@TP{{\ifthenelse{\boolean{firstactivation}}{\mbox{#2}}{\rlap
3156       \stepcounter{substep}}}%
3157   }%
3158   \expandafter\switch\optarg@ov@TP{{\mbox{#2}}}% Always using \mbox for last overlay.
3159 }

```

### 3.9.14 Implementation of \stepwise

Every variant of `\stepwise` takes an optional argument, like this

`\stepwise[<settings>]{<contents>}`

`<settings>` will be placed right before the internal loop which produces the sequence of pages. It can contain settings of parameters which modify the behaviour of `\stepwise` or `\step`. `<settings>` is placed inside a group so all changes are local to this call of `\stepwise`.

Usually, the first page of a sequence produced contains only material which is not part of any `<stepcontents>`. The first `<stepcontents>` are displayed on the second page of the sequence.

For special effects, it might be desirable to have the first `<stepcontents>` active even on the first page of the sequence.

All variants of `\stepwise` have a starred version (e. g. `\stepwise*`) which does exactly that.

When `\stepwise` is executed, for every page of the sequence generated, `<contents>` is wrapped in the environment `stepcapsule` (but not grouped by default). This is empty by default for minimum intrusion. Redefine `stepcapsule` in the optional argument of `\stepwise` to change this (as is done for instance by `\liststepwise`).

```

3160 \newenvironment{stepcapsule}{}{}

```

Because `\step` commands usually occur deep in some nested structure, it is difficult to set local parameters (like page transitions) only for certain steps (local settings executed in `<stepcontents>` would be undone by closing groups).

`\afterstep{<setting>}` has the effect that `<setting>` will be performed **after** the current execution of `<contents>`, right before the page break for this page of the sequence generated.

```

3161 \newcommand{\afterstep}[1]
3162 {%
3163   \gdef\@afterstep@TP{#1}% The argument is simply stored in \@afterstep@TP, which is executed
3164   }

```

One new counter for saving the value of firststep.

```

3165 \newcounter{o@fs@TP}

```



\stepwise user interface.

```

3166 \newcommand{\stepwise}
3167 {%
3168   \global\c@o@fs@TP=\c@firststep\relax%      Save the default value of counter firststep.
3169   \ifstar%                                     Using the starred version?
3170   {% Yes.
3171     \c@firststep=1\relax%                      Start with counter step at number 1.
3172     \@stepwise@TP%                             Collect optional argument and proceed.
3173   }
3174   {% No.
3175     \@stepwise@TP%                             Use the default.
3176   }% End of \ifstar.
3177 }%
```

Sometimes, it might happen that vertical spacing is different on every page of a sequence generated by `\stepwise`, making lines ‘wobble’. There are two custom versions `\liststepwise`, `\parstepwise` of `\stepwise` which produce better vertical spacing by putting an invisible rule before `<contents>`. This will almost certainly lead to ‘consistent’ spacing which might nevertheless be different from the spacing if `\liststepwise` wasn’t present.

`\liststepwise{<contents>}` works exactly like `\stepwise`, but `<contents>` is delimited by a rule of height zero. Use for list environments and aligned equations.

`\parstepwise{<contents>}` works like `\liststepwise`, but `\boxedsteps` is turned on by default. Use for texts where steps are to be filled into blank spaces.

Command to activate special stepcapsule for `\liststepwise`.

```

3178 \newcommand{\liststepcapsule}
3179 {%
3180   \renewenvironment{stepcapsule}%              stepcapsule is to put an invisible rule o
3181   {\vspace*{\parskip}\hrule \@height\z@\relax}{%
3182   }%
3183
3184   \let\par@stepcapsule=\list@stepcapsule%      Identical for \parstepwise.
3185 }%
3186
3187 \newcommand{\liststepwise}
3188 {%
3189   \ifstar%                                     Starred version?
3190   {\def\star@TP{*}\@liststepwise@TP}% Save star in \star@TP, collect optional argument and pr
3191   {\def\star@TP{}\@liststepwise@TP}% Collect optional argument and proceed (non-starred vers
3192 }%
3193
3194 \newcommand{\@liststepwise@TP}[1][ ]% Collect optional argument.
3195 {%
3196   \expandafter\stepwise\star@TP%              Re-insert the star (if given).
3197   [%
3198     \list@stepcapsule%                         Activate special stepcapsule.
3199     #1%                                         Insert optional argument of \list
3200   ]%
3201 }%
```

User interface for `\parstepwise`.

```

3200 \newcommand{\parstepwise}
3201 {%
```



```

3202 \@ifstar%                               Starred version?
3203 {\def\star@TP{*}\@parstepwise@TP}%      Save star in \star@TP, collect optional argument and pro
3204 {\def\star@TP{}\@parstepwise@TP}%        Collect optional argument and proceed (non-starred versi
3205 }
3206
3207 \newcommand{\@parstepwise@TP}[1][{}]%     Collect optional argument.
3208 {%
3209   \expandafter\stepwise\star@TP%          Re-insert the star (if given).
3210   [%
3211     \boxedsteps%                           Activate \boxedsteps.
3212     \par@stepcapsule%                       Activate special stepcapsule.
3213     #1%                                     Insert optional argument of \parstepwise.
3214   ]%
3215 }

\count@em@TP is used by \stepwise as a redefinition of \@@switch@TP for
counting \step commands.
3216 \newcommand{\count@em@TP}[2]
3217 {%
3218   \global\advance\c@stepcommand by 1\relax% We simply advance the number of \step commands...
3219   #2%                                     ... and execute the second argument (to find nested
3220 }

\savecounters@TP saves the values of all counters that have ever been defined
by \newcounter in the macro \restorecounters@TP, which can be used later to
restore the saved values. The code is snarfed from amsmath.sty. During execution
of \stepwise, this is used to restore the values of all counters between steps so
that things counted in the argument of \stepwise (like equation numbers) do not
‘run wild’.
3221 \def\@nb@TPfalse{\global\let\if@nb@TP\iffalse}
3222 \def\@nb@TPtrue{\global\let\if@nb@TP\iftrue}
3223 \newtoks\ep@TP
3224 \def\savecounters@TP{%
3225   \begingroup
3226     \def\@elt##1{\global\csname c@##1\endcsname\the\csname c@##1\endcsname}%
3227     \xdef\restorecounters@TP{\cl@ckpt}%
3228   \endgroup
3229   \if@nobreak\@nb@TPtrue\else\@nb@TPfalse\fi
3230   \global\ep@TP\everypar
3231 }

\saveTPcounters@TP saves the values of all ‘stepwise-specific’ counters in the
macro \restoreTPcounters@TP. This is used to ‘counteract’ \restorecounters@TP,
leaving the values of ‘stepwise-specific’ counters intact.
3232 \def\saveTPcounters@TP{%
3233   \begingroup
3234     \def\@elt##1{\global\csname c@##1\endcsname\the\csname c@##1\endcsname}%
3235     \xdef\restoreTPcounters@TP{\cl@ckpt@TP}%
3236   \endgroup
3237 }

This list gives the names of all ‘stepwise-specific’ counters.
3238 \def\cl@ckpt@TP{\@elt{totalsteps}\@elt{firststep}\@elt{step}\@elt{stepcommand}\@elt{stepsper}

\releasecounter{<name>} inserts <name> into the list \cl@ckpt@TP. This
way, the counter <name> is not restored between steps.

```



```

3239 \newcommand{\releasecounter}[1]%
3240 {\expandafter\def\expandafter\c1@ckpt@TP\expandafter{\c1@ckpt@TP\@elt{#1}}}

\disable@counting@TP is executed when counting \step commands. Every-
thing the execution of which would be harmful during counting, or which needs
much computing resources, can be disabled here.

3241 \newcommand{\disable@counting@TP}
3242 {%
3243 \let\afterstep=\@gobble
3244 \renewcommand{\backgroundstyle}[2][{}]%
3245 \renewcommand{\@vgradrule@TP}[3][Opt]{}%
3246 \renewcommand{\@@@dblgradrule@TP}[3][Opt]{}%
3247 \renewcommand{\@hgradrule@TP}[3][Opt]{}%
3248 \renewcommand{\@@@dblhgradrule@TP}[3][Opt]{}%
3249 }

```

The boolean `instepwise@TP` indicates whether the execution of `\stepwise` is currently going on.

```
3250 \newboolean{instepwise@TP}
```

The boolean `instep@TP` indicates whether we are inside a `\step` command.

```
3251 \newboolean{instep@TP}
```

`\@stepwise@TP` implements the functionality of `\stepwise`. It is called by `\stepwise` after checking for the star.

```

3252 \newcommand{\@stepwise@TP}[2][]
3253 {%
3254 \save@TP%                               Save the current contents of the page.
3255 \savecounters@TP%                       Save the values of all counters.
3256 \dumpcolorset{stwcolors}%              Make a copy of all color definitions.
3257 \begingroup%                             A group makes redefinitions local.
3258 \setboolean{instepwise@TP}{true}%       Set indicator.
3259 \let\step\proper@step@TP%               By default, \step executes \proper@step@TP.
3260 \let\restep\proper@restep@TP%
3261 \let\bstep\proper@bstep@TP%
3262 \let\rebstep\proper@rebstep@TP%
3263 \let\dstep\proper@dstep@TP%
3264 \let\redstep\proper@redstep@TP%
3265 \let\vstep\proper@vstep@TP%
3266 \let\revstep\proper@revstep@TP%
3267 \let\steponce\proper@steponce@TP%
3268 \let\multistep\proper@multistep@TP%
3269 \let\movie\proper@movie@TP%
3270 \let\overlays\proper@overlays@TP%
3271 \let\switch\proper@switch@TP%           By default, \switch executes \proper@switch@TP.
3272 \let\reswitch\proper@reswitch@TP%

```

One big problem with math is that `\mathchoice` typesets its argument four times. If `\step` commands are inside the argument of `\mathchoice`, counters (which are advanced globally by `\step`) go astray. So far, I don't know any remedy for this apart from (locally) hacking `\mathchoice`. I know this is a very fragile and non-recommended method, but it works for the examples and will hopefully do until someone helps me find a better solution.

```

3273 \let\orig@mathchoice@TP=\mathchoice%   Save the current definition of \mathchoice...
3274 \def\mathchoice##1##2##3##4%          ... and redefine.

```



```

3275  {%
3276    \orig@mathchoice@TP%           The original definition of \mathchoice is called..
3277    {##1}%                         ... with the first argument untouched and in all oth
3278    {\let\step\restep\let\bstep\rebstep\let\dstep\redstep\let\vstep\revstep\let\switch\resw
3279    {\let\step\restep\let\bstep\rebstep\let\dstep\redstep\let\vstep\revstep\let\switch\resw
3280    {\let\step\restep\let\bstep\rebstep\let\dstep\redstep\let\vstep\revstep\let\switch\resw
3281  }%
3282  %
3283  \c@stepcommand=0\relax%           Initialize the counter for \step commands.
3284  \let\@switch@TP=\count@em@TP%     Next, we count the \step commands in <contents>...
3285  \setbox\tempbox@TP%               ... by putting <contents> into a \vbox (which is th
3286  =\vbox
3287  {%
3288    \hfuzz\maxdimen\hbadness\@M\relax% No bogus 'overfull \hbox' warnings.
3289    \disable@counting@TP#2%          Inside the \vbox, some commands are redefined for sa
3290  }%
3291  \c@totalsteps=\c@stepcommand%      Now, we know the total number of \step commands.
3292  %
3293  % Next, we have to reset \first@TP@<n> for <n>=0...\value{totalsteps}.
3294  \c@step=0\relax
3295  \loop
3296    \ifnum\c@step<\c@totalsteps
3297    \advance\c@step by 1\relax
3298    \expandafter\let\csname first@TP@\the\c@step\endcsname=\@undefined% \first@TP@<n>=\@unde
3299                                          % hasn't yet been acti
3300  \repeat

Next, the optional argument of \stepwise is executed. At this point, \value{totalsteps}
already has its final value and \value{step} has not yet been set to \value{firststep},
so both totalsteps and firststep can meaningfully be modified in <settings>.

3301  #1%
3302  %
3303  \c@step=\c@firststep%              Set the counter for the current step to its starti
3304  \c@stepsperformed=0\relax%         ... and also the counter for the \step commands wh
3305  \let\@switch@TP=\@switch@TP%      \step will now act normally.
3306  \ifthenelse{\boolean{verbose@TP}}% Some accounting info (if verbose option is set).
3307  {\PackageInfo{texpower}{Total number of step commands: \the\c@totalsteps}}
3308  {}%
3309  %
3310  \ifthenelse{\boolean{display}}%    Are dynamic features enabled?
3311  {}% Yes.
3312  {% No. Do only one loop.
3313    \c@stepsperformed=\c@totalsteps% Set everything up for the last loop.
3314    \c@step=0\relax%                 Set \first@TP@<n> for <n>=0...\value{totalsteps}.
3315    \loop
3316      \ifnum\c@step<\c@totalsteps
3317      \advance\c@step by 1\relax
3318      \expandafter\let\csname first@TP@\the\c@step\endcsname=\@empty% \first@TP@<n>=\@empty
3319                                          % has already been activ
3320    \repeat
3321    \advance\c@step by 1\relax%       This way, the last step won't think it's 'first ac
3322  }%
3323  \let\insertdup@TP=\insertfirstduplicate@TP% Setup command to restore page contents for the
3324  \loop%                             This is the central loop.

```



```

3325 \c@stepcommand=0\relax% Initialize the counter for the current \step command
3326 \saveTPcounters@TP% Save the 'stepwise-specific' counters.
3327 \restorecounters@TP% Restore the 'original' values of all counters...
3328 \restoreTPcounters@TP% ... and the current values of the 'stepwise-specific' counters.
3329 \let\@afterstep@TP=\relax% Reset the container for \afterstep.
3330 %
3331 \insertdup@TP% Insert saved page contents.
3332 \begin{stepcapsule}% This is usually empty, but may start a minipage (or a list)
3333 \usecolorset{stwcolors}% Restore colors to state at the beginning of \stepwise
3334 \if@nb@TP\@nbreaktrue\else\@nbreakfalse\fi
3335 \global\everypar\ep@TP
3336 #2% Execute <contents>
3337 \end{stepcapsule}%
3338 %
3339 \@afterstep@TP% Whatever has been saved with \afterstep is now executed
3340 \ifnum\c@stepsperformed<\c@totalsteps% Doing one more round?
3341 \outputduplicate@TP% Shipout this page and round we go again.
3342 \let\insertdup@TP=\insertsecondduplicate@TP% Setup command to restore page contents for next round
3343 \advance\c@step by 1\relax% Round we go again
3344 \repeat
3345 \endgroup
3346 \global\c@firststep=\c@oofs@TP\relax% Restore default value of counter firststep.
3347 }

```

### 3.9.15 Implementation of the fragilesteps environment

Defining fragilesteps - an environment for fragile/verbatim stuff. The code is contributed by Till Tantau, the author of the excellent presentation class beamer.

```

3348 \newenvironment{fragilesteps}{%
3349 \def\texpower@verbatimfilename{\jobname-texpower.vrb}%
3350 \immediate\openout\texpower@verbatimfileout=\texpower@verbatimfilename%
3351 \texpower@verbatimreadframe%
3352 }
3353 {%
3354 \immediate\closeout\texpower@verbatimfileout%
3355 \stepwise{\input{\texpower@verbatimfilename}}%
3356 }

```

Internals used in the fragilesteps environment.

```

3357 \newwrite\texpower@verbatimfileout
3358
3359 \def\texpower@verbatimreadframe{%
3360 \begingroup%
3361 \let\do\@makeother\dospecials%
3362 \count@=127%
3363 \@whilenum\count@<255 \do{%
3364 \advance\count@ by 1%
3365 \catcode\count@=11%
3366 }%
3367 \@makeother\^^L% and whatever other special cases
3368 \endlinechar\^^M \catcode'\^^M=12 \texpower@processframefirstline}
3369
3370 {\catcode'\^^M=12\endlinechar=-1%
3371 \long\gdef\texpower@processframefirstline#1^^M{%

```



```

3372 \def\texpower@test{#1}%
3373 \ifx\texpower@test\texpower@stopframefirst%
3374 \let\next=\texpower@endfragilesteps%
3375 \else
3376 \ifx\texpower@test\@empty%
3377 \else%
3378 \@temptokena={#1}%
3379 \immediate\write\texpower@verbatimfileout{\the\@temptokena}%
3380 \fi%
3381 \let\next=\texpower@processframeline%
3382 \fi%
3383 \next%
3384 }
3385 \long\gdef\texpower@processframeline#1^^M{%
3386 \def\texpower@test{#1}%
3387 \ifx\texpower@test\texpower@stopframe%
3388 \let\next=\texpower@endfragilesteps%
3389 \else
3390 \immediate\write\texpower@verbatimfileout{#1}%
3391 \fi%
3392 \next%
3393 }
3394 }
3395
3396 {
3397 \escapechar=-1\relax%
3398 \xdef\texpower@stopframe{\string\\end\string\{fragilesteps\string\}}
3399 \xdef\texpower@stopframefirst{\noexpand\end\string\{fragilesteps\string\}}
3400 }
3401
3402 \def\texpower@endfragilesteps{\endgroup\end{fragilesteps}}

```

### 3.9.16 Input system-specific settings

If file exists.

```

3403 \InputIfFileExists{tpsettings.cfg}{-}{-}

```

## Change History

v0.0.1	General: First pre-alpha version. . . 2	v0.0.5	General: Fixed some problems with incompatible versions of hyperref (spotted by Marc van Dongen). (Apr 14: this code no longer exists) . . . . . 2
v0.0.2	General: Squashing a bug... . . . . 2		
v0.0.3	General: Tidying up command syntax; adding some in-line documentation. . . . . 2	v0.0.6	General: Added papersize settings. (Mar 28: these are now in fixseminar.sty) . . . . . 2
v0.0.4	General: In-line documentation for the first pre-alpha version completed. . . . . 2	v0.0.7	General: Removed dependency on hyperref; added support for



color emphasis; respect the display option; now loading tpsettings.cfg and tpoptions.cfg; added <code>\bstep</code> , <code>\switch</code> , <code>\rebstep</code> , <code>\reswitch</code> . . . . .	2	v0.0.8b	which disables <code>\pageDuration</code> if the <code>pdfpageduration</code> key doesn't exist (spotted by Friedrich Eisenbrand). . . . .	2
v0.0.7a			General: Added additional 'dimmed' and 'enhanced' color sets for all standard colors, with corresponding commands <code>\dimcolors</code> and <code>\enhancecolors</code> . Added a 'color stack correction' option <code>fixcolorstack</code> , which should avoid that the duplication of "color push" and "color pop" specials confuses the driver's color stack (spotted by Ross Moore). Added new display commands <code>\hidedimmed</code> , <code>\hidevanish</code> , <code>\highlightenhanced</code> . Added <code>\step</code> variants <code>\dstep</code> and <code>\vstep</code> . Added patches for <code>\[</code> , <code>equation</code> , <code>eqnarray</code> , and <code>eqnarray*</code> when the <code>colormath</code> option is used. Now also saving and restoring footnotes at <code>\pause</code> and <code>\stepwise</code> . Added a command <code>\releasecounter</code> to keep a counter from 'freezing' during the execution of <code>\stepwise</code> . . . . .	2
General: <code>\pause</code> and <code>\stepwise</code> now use <code>\leaders</code> for inserting duplicated parts of pages. This way, processing of what-sits is turned off in the duplicates so that table of contents entries are no longer duplicated when a section occurs on a page where <code>\pause</code> or <code>\stepwise</code> is used (spotted by heiner richter). Thanks to Heiko Oberdiek for his suggestion how <code>\leaders</code> can be successfully applied for this purpose. <code>\stepwise</code> now does the right thing if no <code>\step</code> command occurs in contents. There was a bug in <code>\save@TP</code> which would become apparent if <code>\stepwise</code> was the first thing on a page. Spotted and fixed by Ross Moore (thanks). . . . .	2			
v0.0.7b			General: Changed hyperref version check from 2000/03/22 to 2000/03/23. Spotted by Ross Moore. . . . .	2
v0.0.7c			General: <code>\eject</code> changed to <code>\newpage</code> in <code>\stepwise</code> to cure some problems with the foils package. Spotted by Ross Moore. . . . .	2
v0.0.7d			General: <code>\everydisplay</code> finally removed from <code>colormath</code> option because it only causes trouble. Maybe I should look for a less fragile solution for the whole thing. Fixed a bug in <code>texpower</code> 's definition of <code>\set@page@color</code> (used only if <code>pdfTeX.def</code> doesn't define it) which would cause a fatal error if two <code>\pagecolor</code> commands occur. Added command <code>\replacecolor</code> . . . . .	2
v0.0.8a			General: Fixed a bug in the code	
		v0.0.8c	General: The default duplication method will now (only) attack <code>\protected@write</code> . There's a new option <code>hackwrite</code> which restores the former default method (of attacking <code>\write</code> ). Corrected a bug newly introduced into <code>\switch</code> with version 0.0.8b. Corrected a bug in the color correction code (spotted by Ross Moore). . . . .	2
		v0.0.8d	General: Corrected a minor quirk in <code>\hidetext</code> . Added a command <code>\addTPcolor</code> for defining new 'standard' colors. In print-out versions, the last step will no longer think it's 'first activated'. . . . .	2
		v0.0.8e	General: Yet another rewrite of the page duplication code. I	



hope it's perfect this time :)		
The options <code>robustduplicates</code>		
and <code>hackwrite</code> are obsolete now.		
Thanks to Martin Schroeder		
for permission to use his ev-		
eryshi code. Fixed a small		
quirk in <code>\dstep</code> and <code>\vstep</code> .		
<code>\darkbackground</code> and relatives		
now set both page and text		
color. . . . .	2	
v0.0.8f		
General: A small change in the def-		
inition of <code>\liststepwise</code> to en-		
hance vertical spacing. . . . .	2	
v0.0.8g		
General: Color management ex-		
tended and largely rewritten. A		
small change to make page tran-		
sition and page duration set-		
tings local to groups. <code>\dstep</code>		
and <code>\vstep</code> now understand the		
usual optional arguments. . . . .	2	
v0.0.9		
General: Added support for struc-		
tured backgrounds (command		
<code>\backgroundstyle</code> ). New com-		
mands for gradient rules and		
boxes. Added a hack to keep		
hyperref from producing dupli-		
cate page anchors (suggested by		
Thomas Emmel). Some slight		
changes in the mode of account-		
ing in <code>\step</code> to hopefully give		
better results for 'complicated'		
orders of activating steps us-		
ing <code>\step</code> 's optional arguments.		
Added (experimental) com-		
mands <code>\multistep</code> and <code>\movie</code>		
for aiding in (simple) anima-		
tions. <code>\pagecolor</code> hack re-		
moved, as <code>pdftex.def</code> on CTAN		
now supports <code>\pagecolor</code> .		
<code>\set@color</code> hack for seminar		
removed (made unnecessary		
by enhancements to <code>powersem</code> ).		
Added rudimentary support		
for panels. Added rudimen-		
tary support for navigation ele-		
ments. Now put a hyper anchor		
"firstpage.n" on the first ele-		
ment of the sequence for page		
n. . . . .	2	
v0.0.9a		
General: Tidying up the inline doc-		
umentation. When the color		
package is loaded before tex-		
power, <code>texpower</code> 's color man-		
agement is no longer activated		
automatically. Definitions of		
standard colors moved to file		
<code>tpcolors.cfg</code> . Option 'slifonts'		
is obsolete now. The code is		
now part of the much more		
sophisticated package "tpsli-		
fonts". Now the 'colormath' op-		
tion cooperates with <code>array.sty</code>		
(and thus <code>colortbl.sty</code> ). New		
option "nineminutes" to cir-		
cumvent a strange behaviour		
of <code>acrobat/acroread v4.05</code> and		
later <code>wrt.</code> page duration. Op-		
tion 'fixcolorstack' now checks		
also for <code>VTex</code> . <code>\hidedimmed</code> ,		
<code>\highlightenhanced</code> and		
<code>\dstep</code> now check for math		
mode. Now using <code>ifpdf</code> pack-		
age if available. . . . .	2	
v0.0.9b		
General: <code>colormath</code> adapted to dif-		
ferent handling of 'equation'		
by <code>amsmath 2.x</code> . Adapted		
for new version of <code>soul</code> pack-		
age. Added another patch to		
<code>colormath</code> for handling <code>array</code>		
package's "m" columns without		
color change. 'Turn on' semi-		
nar parameters in panel boxes		
even before <code>\begin{document}</code> .		
Added a command <code>\overlays</code> ,		
sibling of <code>\multistep</code> , which		
prints all steps over each other.		
Added a command <code>\steponce</code> ,		
sibling of <code>\step</code> , which is active		
only for one step. Removed a		
bug in color correction code in-		
troduced in v0.0.8g. . . . .	2	
v0.0.9c		
General: A small fix to give		
<code>\overlays</code> a width. <code>\mklength</code>		
is now a user command. The		
<code>\@nobreak</code> switch and		
<code>\everypar</code> are now saved		
and restored by <code>\stepwise</code> ,		
hopefully enhancing coop-		
eration with section head-		
ings and list environments.		
Changed <code>\newcommand</code> to		
<code>\providecommand</code> to allow		



	background.sty to be loaded in parallel (thanks to Hans Fr. Nordhaug for the original patch). . . . .	2		ter with LaTeX. Made <code>\step</code> -like commands give better error messages when outside <code>\stepwise</code> . . . . .	2
v0.0.9d			v0.1b		
	General: Release. . . . .	2		General: Moved to dtx format. No other code changes. . . . .	2
v0.1			v0.2		
	General: Removed font stuff (now resides in tpslfonts). A small fix to avoid warnings about extremely overfull hboxes when measuring steps. Our dabbling with <code>\shipout</code> created display errors with some packages like pdfscreen. Thanks to Maarten Fokkinga for spotting it. Fixed. . . . .	2		General: Fixed bugs #1029803 and #1073319 reported at SourceForge. Made the handling of whatsits smarter (making write to file and hyperref commands) stepwise-aware. Added option/command to turn on/off the old aggressive/robust filtering. Added fragilesteps environment. . . . .	2
v0.1a					
	General: Color management extended a little to integrate bet-				

## Index

Numbers written in *italic* refer to the page where the corresponding entry is described; numbers underlined refer to the code line of the definition; numbers in roman refer to the code lines where the entry is used.

Symbols		
<code>\</code> , . . . . .	707, 711	
<code>\@@@dblhgradrule@TP</code>	993, 996, 1034, 1362, 1793, 3248	
<code>\@@@dblvgradrule@TP</code>	864, 867, 909, 1331, 1785, 3246	
<code>\@@dblhgradbox@TP</code>	1356, 1359	
<code>\@@dblhgradrule@TP</code>	985, 988	
<code>\@@dblvgradbox@TP</code>	1325, 1328	
<code>\@@dblvgradrule@TP</code>	856, 859	
<code>\@@@movie@TP</code>	3126, 3128	
<code>\@@button@TP</code>	2104, 2107, 2151	
<code>\@@dblhgradbox@TP</code>	1350, 1353	
<code>\@@dblhgradrule@TP</code>	979, 982	
<code>\@@dblvgradbox@TP</code>	1319, 1322	
<code>\@@dblvgradrule@TP</code>	848, 851	
<code>\@@dgradrule@TP</code>	1216, 1221	
<code>\@@gradbox@TP</code>	1269, 1272, 1300, 1331, 1362	
<code>\@@hgradrule@TP</code>	932, 938, 961, 1300, 1777, 3247	
<code>\@@mk@panel@TP</code>	1915, 2048, 2062	
<code>\@@movie@TP</code>	3122, 3123, 3125	
<code>\@@multistep@TP</code>	3074, 3077, 3087, 3129	
<code>\@@overlays@TP</code>	3145, 3148, 3149	
<code>\@@par</code>	649	
<code>\@@steponce@TP</code>	3037, 3040, 3041	
<code>\@@switch@TP</code>	2894, 2896, 2996, 2998, 3012, 3014, 3284, 3305	
<code>\@@vgradrule@TP</code>	793, 797, 824, 1269, 1770, 3245	
<code>\@M</code>	1947, 1983, 3288	
<code>\@acol</code>	640	
<code>\@addtopreamble</code>	589, 620	
<code>\@afterstep@TP</code>	3163, 3329, 3339	
<code>\@begin@tempboxa</code>	649	
<code>\@bstep@TP</code>	2972, 2973	
<code>\@button@TP</code>	2098, 2101	
<code>\@cclv</code>	2298, 2302, 2310, 2311, 2328, 2331, 2345, 2365, 2380, 2392, 2527, 2538	
<code>\@chnum</code>	591, 620	
<code>\@classiv</code>	642	
<code>\@classx</code>	585, 617	
<code>\@classz</code>	585, 617, 641	
<code>\@dblhgradbox@TP</code>	1344, 1347	
<code>\@dblhgradrule@TP</code>	973, 976	
<code>\@dblvgradbox@TP</code>	1313, 1316	
<code>\@dblvgradrule@TP</code>	840, 843	
<code>\@defbp</code>	1047, 1050, 1053, 1057, 1084	



<code>\@defpt</code> . 1107, 1110,	2508, 2631,	<code>\@secondoftwo</code> 1910, 1911
1113, 1117, 1165	2723, 2812, 2817	<code>\@sline</code> . . . . . 1238
<code>\@depth</code> . . . . . 2797	<code>\@ifstar</code> . . . . . 380,	<code>\@startpbox</code> . . . . .
<code>\@dgradrule@TP</code> . . . . .	1824, 3050,	. 599–601, 628–630
. . . . . 1210, 1213	3105, 3169,	<code>\@startvbox</code> . . . . . 636
<code>\@dintobp</code> 1066–1069, 1090	3176, 3187, 3202	<code>\@startvcenter</code> . . . . .
<code>\@dimtopt</code> 1130, 1131,	<code>\@ifundefined</code> 49, 107,	. . . . . 598, 627, 633
1133, 1134, 1170	333, 1046, 1106,	<code>\@step@TP</code> . . . . .
<code>\@do@TP</code> 2873, 2879,	1875, 1882,	. . 2893, 2894, 2973
2893, 2896,	1889, 1896,	<code>\@steponce@TP</code> 3025, 3027
2972, 2992, 3008	2401, 2462, 2906	<code>\@stepwise@TP</code> . . . . .
<code>\@dstep@TP</code> . . . . .	<code>\@ignoretrue</code> . . 552, 554	. . 3172, 3175, 3252
. . 2992, 2996, 2998	<code>\@iiiparbox</code> . . . . . 645	<code>\@switch@TP</code> . . . . .
<code>\@elt</code> . . . 2475, 2478,	<code>\@linelen</code> . . . . . 1236	. . 2907, 2955, 3305
2483, 3226,	<code>\@liststepwise@TP</code> . . . . .	<code>\@tabacol</code> . . . . . 640
3234, 3238, 3240	. . 3188, 3189, 3192	<code>\@tabarray</code> . . . 581, 642
<code>\@empty</code> . 650, 3318, 3376	<code>\@makeother</code> . 3361, 3367	<code>\@tabclassiv</code> . . . . . 642
<code>\@end@tempboxa</code> . . . . 662	<code>\@mk@panel@TP</code> . . . . .	<code>\@tabclassz</code> . . . . . 641
<code>\@endpbox</code> . . . . .	. . . 2017, 2025,	<code>\@tabular</code> . 575, 577, 640
. 599–601, 628–630	2033, 2041, 2046	<code>\@tabularcr</code> . . . . . 642
<code>\@firstofone</code> . . . . . 1929	<code>\@mkpream</code> . . . . 634, 637	<code>\@tempboxa</code> 1040, 1045,
<code>\@gobble</code> . . 317, 382,	<code>\@movie@TP</code> . 3117, 3119	1048, 1051,
515, 517, 519,	<code>\@multistep@TP</code> . . . . .	1054, 1055,
520, 2224, 2228,	. . . . . 3062, 3064	1067–1069,
2282, 2286,	<code>\@namedef</code> . . . . 553, 554	1074, 1100,
2572, 2947, 3243	<code>\@nb@TPfalse</code> 3221, 3229	1105, 1108,
<code>\@gtempa</code> . . . 2434, 2435	<code>\@nb@TPtrue</code> . 3222, 3229	1111, 1114,
<code>\@height</code> . 612, 2078,	<code>\@nextchar</code> . . . . .	1115, 1131,
2336, 2350,	. 599–601, 628–630	1133, 1134,
2370, 2797, 3181	<code>\@nil</code> . . . 588, 2446, 2451	1140, 1180,
<code>\@hgradbox@TP</code> 1294, 1297	<code>\@nobreakfalse</code> . . . 3334	1182, 1943,
<code>\@hgradrule@TP</code> 924, 927	<code>\@nobreaktrue</code> . . . . 3334	1981, 2000–
<code>\@hyper@anchor</code> . . . . .	<code>\@nomath</code> . . . . . 531	2002, 2008, 2792
. . 2492, 2494, 2496	<code>\@onlyinstepwise@TP</code> . . . . .	<code>\@tempcnta</code> . . . . .
<code>\@iden</code> . 2620, 2810, 2816	. . . 2590, 2892,	. 586, 588, 618,
<code>\@ifclassloaded</code> . . . . .	2895, 2956,	758, 761–763, 1926
. . . 67, 2052, 2484	2963, 2970,	<code>\@tempdima</code> 610–612,
<code>\@ifnextchar</code> . . 1036,	2974, 2990,	648, 649, 1039,
1096, 2833,	2999, 3006,	1047, 1049,
2836, 2861,	3015, 3022,	1052, 1056,
2864, 3025,	3043, 3098, 3130	1066–1069,
3029, 3062,	<code>\@overlays@TP</code> 3133, 3135	1099, 1107,
3066, 3117,	<code>\@parboxrestore</code> . . . 649	1109, 1112,
3120, 3133, 3137	<code>\@parboxto</code> . . . 652, 659	1116, 1130,
<code>\@ifpackagelater</code> . . . . .	<code>\@parstepwise@TP</code> . . . . .	1131, 1133,
. . 557, 2632, 2725	. . 3203, 3204, 3207	1134, 1179,
<code>\@ifpackageloaded</code> . . . . .	<code>\@pboxswfalse</code> . . . . . 647	1181, 1186–
. . . . . 503, 555,	<code>\@pboxswtrue</code> . . . . . 657	1188, 1980, 2002
575, 583, 2153,	<code>\@replacecolor@TP</code> . . . . .	<code>\@tempdimb</code> . . . . .
2205, 2216,	. . . . . 324, 336, 516	651, 652, 1085–
2262, 2273,	<code>\@replacecolors@TP</code> . . . . .	1087, 1166, 1167
2317, 2409,	. . . . . 381, 382, 385	<code>\@tempdimc</code> . . 1048–
2459, 2486,	<code>\@resultcnt@TP</code> 1978,	1057, 1108–1117
	1979, 2003, 2004	



\@temptokena .. 2440,	\AND 2490, 2493, 2500,	1613, 1616,
2441, 3378, 3379	2503, 2512, 2515	1629, 1650,
\@topfil ..... 70	\and ..... 1940, 1969	1730, 1733,
\@undefined .....	\at@shipout@once@TP	1737, 1739,
. 109, 110, 119,	..... 2314,	1744, 1747, 1749
124, 329, 2899, 3298	2315, 2389, 2391	\bgndbottompanelwidth@TP
\@vgradbox@TP 1263, 1266	\AtBeginDocument 85,	... 1402, 1514,
\@vgradrule@TP 785, 788	500, 512, 540,	1550, 1572,
\@vstep@TP .....	572, 2214, 2226,	1601, 1604,
.. 3008, 3012, 3014	2271, 2284,	1708, 1737, 1740
\@whilenum ..... 3363	2289, 2316,	\bgndbox@TP .....
\@width ..... 612, 2797	2397, 2469,	... 1473, 1474,
\@xarg ..... 1229	2486, 2508,	1755, 1762,
\@yarg ..... 1229	2629, 2721, 2818	1770, 1777,
\[ ..... 543, 549	\AtEndOfPackage 476,	1785, 1793, 2339
\\ ..... 642, 3398	482, 487, 492, 499	\bgndfirstgradprogression
\{ ..... 679, 3398, 3399	\AtShipout .....	..... 1373, 1387
\} ..... 679, 3398, 3399	.. 2313, 2389, 2391	\bgndgradmidpoint .
\] ..... 544, 550	\auto@declarepanel@TP	..... 1376, 1386
\^ .... 3367, 3368, 3370	..... 1824, 1869	\bgndleftpanelheight@TP
		..... 1404,
	<b>B</b>	1496, 1500,
\_ ..... 2434	\backgroundstyle ..	1524, 1542,
	..... 1364,	1615, 1617,
	1798, 1799,	1625, 1627,
	1804, 1805, 3244	1662, 1671, 1673
<b>A</b>		
\Acrobatmenu .....	\backpagebutton .. 2166	\bgndleftpanelwidth
... 1911, 2173,	\backstepbutton .. 2171	.. 1393, 1621, 1667
2178, 2183, 2198	\badness ... 2003, 2004	\bgndleftpanelwidth@TP
\activate@inner@TP .	\begin ... 718, 720, 3332	... 1379, 1406,
..... 2887, 2894	\begingroup ... 190,	1470, 1492,
\activatestep .....	280, 549, 551,	1496, 1499,
.. 2686, 2942, 2949	553, 561, 569,	1520, 1524,
\addpushtoccor@TP .	579, 604, 1038,	1618, 1621,
..... 2446, 2451	1082, 1098,	1625, 1628,
\addTPcolor 365, 373, 517	1163, 2434,	1632, 1635,
\advance ..... 611,	2477, 3225,	1637, 1664,
763, 1049, 1052,	3233, 3257, 3360	1667, 1671,
1055, 1056,	\best@cnt@TP .....	1674, 1678,
1109, 1112,	... 1935, 1957,	1681, 1683,
1115, 1116,	1964, 1970, 1973	1707, 1720, 1741
2909, 2927,	\bestbadness@TP ...	\bgndrightpanelheight@TP
2960, 2967,	.. 1936, 1961, 1963	... 1408, 1505,
2978, 3003,	\bfseries .... 672, 676	1558, 1617,
3019, 3218,	\bgndbottompanelheight	1646, 1648,
3297, 3317,	.. 1391, 1597, 1733	1663, 1692, 1694
3321, 3343, 3364	\bgndbottompanelheight@TP	\bgndrightpanelwidth
\afterassignment . 2297	... 1378, 1400,	.. 1395, 1642, 1688
\aftergroup .....	1468, 1508,	\bgndrightpanelwidth@TP
.. 2303, 2424, 2428	1514, 1542,	... 1380, 1410,
\afterstep 2936, 2947,	1544, 1550,	1472, 1499,
2953, 3103,	1594, 1597,	1501, 1505,
3104, 3161,	1601, 1603,	1554, 1558,
3243, 3329, 3339	1608, 1611,	1639, 1642,



1646,	1649,	2201,	2227,	\brack@multistep@TP
1653,	1656,	2256,	2258,	.. 3062, 3068, 3071
1658,	1685,	2285,	2399,	\brack@overlays@TP .
1688,	1692,	2403,	2461,	.. 3133, 3139, 3142
1695,	1699,	2467,	2485,	\brack@steponce@TP .
1702,	1704,	2489–2491,		.. 3025, 3031, 3034
\bgndsecondgradprogression		2493–2496,	\bstep .. 2970, 2979,	
..... 1374, 1388		2500,	2501,	3261, 3278–3280
\bgndstripes 1375, 1385		2503–2506,		\bt@depth@TP .....
\bgndtoppanelheight		2512,	2513,	.. 2103, 2115–
.. 1389, 1576, 1712		2515–2518,		2117, 2127,
\bgndtoppanelheight@TP		2520,	2537,	2129, 2143, 2147
... 1377, 1396,		2560,	2582,	\bt@height@TP . 2097,
1466,	1482,	2658,	2664,	2112–2114,
1487,	1529,	2667,	2675,	2129, 2143, 2147
1535,	1542,	2698,	2709,	\bt@width@TP .. 2091,
1573,	1576,	2720,	2727,	2109–2111,
1580,	1582,	2783,	2805,	2128, 2141, 2148
1587,	1590,	2819,	2824,	\bullet .....
1592,	1616,	2913,	2941,	574
1709,	1712,	2948,	2981,	\button .....
1716,	1718,	2994,	3010,	2089,
1723,	1726,	3041,	3082,	2168, 2173,
\bgndtoppanelwidth@TP		3155,	3306, 3310	2178, 2183,
..... 1398,	\bottompanelcontents@TP			2188, 2193, 2198
1487,	1499,			\button@TP . 2092, 2095
1535,	1541,	..... 1596,		\buttonbackarrowsymbol
1571,	1580,	1602,	1732,	.. 2157, 2162, 2179
1583,	1706,	1738,	1821,	\buttonleftarrowsymbol
1708,	1716,	1844,	1882,	... 2155, 2160,
1719		1884,	2023, 2025	2169, 2174, 2199
\bgroup ... 579, 590, 640	\bottompanelheight .			\buttonrightarrowsymbol
\blackbackground ..	... 1603, 1608,			... 2156, 2161,
..... 488, 492	1613,	1739,		2164, 2184,
\blacktriangleleft 2155	1744,	1749,		2189, 2194, 2199
\blacktriangleright	1812,	1905, 2025		\buttonrule .....
..... 2156	\bottompanelheight@TP			... 2086, 2111,
\boldmath ... 2155–	..... 1846, 1886			2114, 2117,
2157, 2160–2162	\bottompanelshift .			2127–2129, 2137
\boolean .....	..... 1605,			\buttonsep 2085, 2111,
43,	1741,	1813, 2375		2114, 2117,
46, 69, 97, 98,	\bottompanelshift@TP			2127–2129, 2138
312, 326, 475,	..... 1847, 1887			\buttonshadowshift
482, 487, 492,	\bottompanelwidth .			..... 2087, 2121
493, 512, 513,	... 1604, 1740,			\buttonshadowvshift
527, 538, 665,	1811, 1905, 2025			.. 2088, 2122, 2131
669, 681, 688,	\bottompanelwidth@TP			\buttonssymbolsize .
695, 705, 1477,	..... 1845, 1885			.. 2152, 2155–
1518,	1560,			2157, 2160–2162
1569,	1578,	\box .... 1282, 2311,		
1599,	1623,	2392,	2527,	C
1644,	1660,	2774,	2792, 2801	\c@dgradhslope@TP 1229
1669,	1690,	\boxedsteps .....		\c@dgradvslope@TP 1229
1714,	1735,	.. 2680, 2973, 3211		\c@firststep .. 3168,
1751,	1940,	\brack@movie@TP ...		3171, 3303, 3346
1969,	2070.	.. 3117, 3120, 3122		\c@lor@namefile ... 107



<code>\c@ofs@TP</code> . 3168, 3346	<code>\color</code> . . . . . 99, 329,	<code>\convert@cmykvalue@rgbvalue@TP</code>
<code>\c@step</code> . . . . . 2916,	333, 342, 343,	. 159, 167, 169, 171
3294, 3296–	395, 495, 499,	<code>\convert@RGB@rgb@TP</code>
3298, 3303,	502, 506, 512,	. 179, 205, 239, 299
3314, 3316–	531, 542, 549,	<code>\convert@RGBvalue@rgbvalue@TP</code>
3318, 3321, 3343	551, 553, 561,	. 174, 181, 183, 185
<code>\c@stepcommand</code> . . . .	569, 573, 579,	<code>\copy</code> . . . 2339, 2524,
. . . 2900, 2909,	633, 640, 657,	2529, 2538,
2916, 2925,	664, 672, 2072,	2542, 2556, 2564
2960, 2967,	2748, 2757,	<code>\count</code> . . . . . 2531, 2558
2978, 3003,	2759, 2764,	<code>\count@</code> . . . . .
3019, 3218,	2766, 2773,	586, 618, 3362–3365
3283, 3291, 3325	2775, 2777,	<code>\count@em@TP</code> 3216, 3284
<code>\c@stepsperformed</code> .	2984, 2987, 3012	<code>\csname</code> 51, 104, 105,
. . . 2916, 2927,	<code>\color@begingroup</code> .	252, 254, 307,
3304, 3313, 3340	. . . . . 1041, 1101	329, 342–345,
<code>\c@totalsteps</code> . 3291,	<code>\color@cmyk</code> . . . . . 124	406, 412, 547,
3296, 3307,	<code>\color@endgroup</code> . . .	548, 660, 1083,
3313, 3316, 3340	. . . . . 1043, 1103	1164, 1383,
<code>\calcbottomdimen@TP</code>	<code>\color@gray</code> . . . . . 109	1828, 1829,
. . . . . 1905	<code>\color@rgb</code> . . . 110, 119	1835–1838,
<code>\calchdimen@TP</code> . . . .	<code>\colorbetween</code> . 188,	1844–1847,
. . . 1625, 1646,	258, 437, 454,	1853–1856,
1671, 1692,	811, 813, 882,	1862–1865,
1906, 1907, 1918	884, 895, 897,	1870, 1877–
<code>\calcleftdimen@TP</code> 1906	949, 951, 1008,	1880, 1884–
<code>\calcmxbadness@TP</code> .	1010, 1021,	1887, 1891–
. . . . . 1954, 1976	1023, 1235,	1894, 1898–
<code>\calcrighdimen@TP</code> 1907	1245, 1798, 1804	1901, 2424,
<code>\calctopdimen@TP</code> . 1904	<code>\colorbox</code> . . . . . 2706	2478, 2900,
<code>\calcvdimen@TP</code> . . . .	<code>\colorcorrections@TP</code>	2925, 3226,
. . . 1580, 1601,	. . . 2395, 2418,	3234, 3298, 3318
1716, 1737,	2440, 2441,	<code>\CT@column@color</code> . . 606
1904, 1905, 1913	2446, 2447,	<code>\CT@do@color</code> . . . . . 608
<code>\carg</code> . . . . . <u>680</u>	2451, 2454,	<code>\CT@extract</code> . . . . . 588
<code>\catcode</code> 3365, 3368, 3370	2456, 2549, 2550	<code>\CT@row@color</code> . . . . . 607
<code>\char</code> . . 2642, 2772, 2800	<code>\colors@TP</code> . . . . .	<code>\CT@setup</code> . . . . . 605
<code>\cl@ckpt</code> . . . . . 3227	. 350, 359, 362,	<code>\current@color</code> . . . .
<code>\cl@ckpt@TP</code> . . . . .	363, 368, 388,	. . . 499, 2424, 2429
. . 3235, 3238, 3240	427, 444, 461, 466	<code>\current@step@TP</code> . 2928
<code>\cl@ckptpause@TP</code> .	<code>\columncolor</code> . . . . . 588	<code>\currentpagevalue</code> .
. . 2475, 2479, 2483	<code>\commandapp</code> . . . . . <u>679</u>	. . . 2165, 2168,
<code>\cleaders</code> . . 2764, 2797	<code>\commitcolor@TP</code> 2659,	2188, 2193, 2320
<code>\clearcolorcorrections@TP</code>	2662, 2669, 2826	<code>\currentvariant@TP</code> .
. . . . . 2412, 2414	<code>\commitcolors@TP</code> . .	. . . . 411, 415, 424
<code>\clipbox</code> . . . . . 1036,	<code>\complement@three@TP</code>	
1096, 1177, 1192	. 264, 283, 294, 304	<b>D</b>
<code>\clipbox@</code> . . . . 1036,	<code>\complement@TP</code> <u>259</u> ,	<code>\dollarbegin</code> . . . . .
1037, 1096, 1097	266, 268, 270, 288	. 579, 593, 596,
<code>\closeout</code> . . . . . 3354	<code>\complementcolor</code> . . <u>278</u>	597, 622, 625, 626
<code>\code</code> . 671, 675, 678–680	<code>\concept</code> . . . . . <u>688</u>	<code>\dollarend</code> . . . 580,
<code>\codeswitch</code> . . . 672, 676	<code>\convert@cmyk@rgb@TP</code>	595–597, 624–626
<code>\col@sep</code> . . . . . 579	. . . . . 165, 200, 233	<code>\darkbackground</code> 483, 487



\dblgradbox@TP ...	2444,	2451,	1293,	1299,
..... 1338, 1341	2475,	2476,	1318,	1324,
\dblgradrule ..... <u>962</u>	2478,	2483,	1330,	1349,
\dblgradrule@TP ..	2488,	2499,	1355,	1361,
..... 967, 970	2511,	2521,	1420,	1425,
\dblgradbox ..... <u>1302</u>	2636,	2637,	1430,	1448,
\dblgradbox@TP ...	2738,	2742,	1453,	1458, 1463
..... 1307, 1310	2745,	2752,	\defineTPcolor	<u>371</u> , 518
\dblgradrule ..... <u>825</u>	2762,	2768,	\depth	..... 2705, 2716
\dblgradrule@TP ..	2788,	2792,	\depthof	..... 2116
..... 832, 835	2796,	2798,	\dgradrule	..... 1201
\deactivate@inner@TP	2842,	2844,	\dgradrule@TP	1204, 1207
..... 2881,	2846,	2848,	\dgradslope	. 1194, 1203
2896, 2992, 3008	2853,	2855,	\dimcolor	. 430, 443, 521
\DeclareOption ....	2870,	2872,	\dimcolors	.....
... 5, 7, 8, 10,	2876,	2878,	441, 522, 2668, 2996	
12, 16, 19, 22,	3034,	3036,	\dimen	..... 2532, 2559
25, 29, 32, 35, 38	3040,	3071,	\dimen@ii	.. 2756, 2757
\DeclarePanel .... <u>1824</u>	3073,	3077,	\dimexpr	... 1091, 1171
\declarepanel@TP ..	3103,	3104,	\dimlevel	. 429, 430, 441
.. 1824, 1826, 1870	3122,	3123,	\disable@counting@TP	
\DeclareRobustCommand	3142,	3144,	..... 3241, 3289	
..... 529,	3148,	3188,	\discretionary	....
633, 671, 672,	3189,	3203,	.. 2639, 2770, 2798	
675, 676, 683,	3204,	3221,	\displayboxed	2610, 2681
686, 690, 693,	3222,	3224,	\displayidentical	.
697, 700, 2633,	3226,	3232,	... 2620, 2673,	
2689, 2734, 2785	3234,	3238,	2684, 2686,	
\def .. 101, 139, 148,	3240,	3274,	2830, 2883, 2884	
159, 165, 174,	3349,	3359,	\displaystepcontents	
179, 264, 273,	3372,	3386, 3402	.. 2681, 2684, 2889	
275, 276, 353,	\default@color	.... 499	\do	..... 3361, 3363
359, 368, 387,	\define@key	... 1415,	\do@colorcorrections@TP	
406, 419, 443,	1418,	1420,	..... 2546, 2555	
460, 465, 498,	1423,	1425,	\do@insert@firstanchor@TP	
506, 549–552,	1428,	1430,	..... 2319,	
561, 562, 569,	1433,	1436,	2322, 2324, 2387	
570, 577, 585,	1438,	1441,	\dont@insert@firstanchor@TP	
617, 634, 640,	1443,	1446,	..... 2323, 2385	
645, 652, 664,	1448,	1451,	\dospecials	..... 3361
831, 966, 1036,	1453,	1456,	\dp	1048, 1054, 1067,
1037, 1084,	1458,	1461,	1069, 1114,	
1090, 1096,	1463,	1466,	1134, 1279,	
1097, 1165,	1468, 1470, 1472		1281, 1916, 1950	
1170, 1200,	\definecolor	100, 101,	\dstep	.. 2990, 3004,
1306, 1337,	112, 113, 116,		3263, 3278–3280	
1436, 1438,	117, 120–122,		\dstripepd@TP	.....
1441, 1584,	125–127, 256,		... 1219, 1227,	
1605, 1675,	309, 375, 376,		1228, 1230,	
1696, 1927,	784, 792, 847,		1236, 1237, 1246	
1936, 2395,	855, 863, 923,		\dumpcolorset	.....
2411, 2421,	931, 978, 984,		... <u>398</u> , 520, 3256	
2428, 2429,	992, 1209, 1215,		\dur@ms@TP	. 3103, 3126
2432, 2437,	1262, 1268,			



<b>E</b>			2015, 2023, 790, 829, 837,
<code>\edef</code> . . . . .	87,	2031, 2039,	845, 853, 861,
	88, 91, 93, 104,	2391, 2780,	913, 921, 929,
	132, 137, 142,	2845, 2900, 2925	966, 972, 978,
	144, 146, 151,	<code>\end</code> . . . . .	984, 990, 1203,
	153, 155, 157,	3337, 3399, 3402	1209, 1215,
	163, 168, 170,	<code>\end@ms@TP</code> .	1254, 1262,
	172, 177, 182,	<code>\end@TP</code> 255, 257, 308, 310	1268, 1287,
	184, 186, 201,	<code>\endcsname</code> . . . . .	1293, 1299,
	206, 216, 222,	. . 51, 104, 105,	1306, 1312,
	231, 246, 255,	252, 254, 307,	1318, 1324,
	262, 267, 269,	329, 342–345,	1330, 1337,
	271, 284, 289,	406, 412, 547,	1343, 1349,
	295, 305, 308,	548, 660, 1083,	1355, 1361,
	323, 338, 1087,	1164, 1383,	1573, 1590,
	1167, 1433,	1828, 1829,	1594, 1611,
	1957, 1963,	1835–1838,	1618, 1635,
	1964, 2133,	1844–1847,	1639, 1656,
	2134, 2275, 2288	1853–1856,	1664, 1681,
<code>\egroup</code> . . . . .	603	1862–1865,	1685, 1702,
<code>\eject</code> . . . . .	2528	1870, 1877–	1709, 1726,
<code>\else</code> . . . .	53, 55, 57,	1880, 1884–	1730, 1747,
	111, 115, 119,	1887, 1891–	1797, 1803, 1829
	124, 195, 198,	1894, 1898–	<code>\equation</code> . . . . .
	203, 208, 223,	1901, 2424,	. 559, 561, 567, 569
	232, 247, 650,	2478, 2900,	<code>\escapechar</code> .
	655–657, 1089,	2925, 3226,	2434, 3397
	1169, 1191,	3234, 3298, 3318	<code>\everymath</code> . . .
	1566, 1577,	<code>\endeqnarray</code> . .	506,
	1598, 1622,	<code>\endequation</code> . . . . .	542, 556, 562,
	1643, 1668,	. 560, 562, 568, 570	570, 573, 579,
	1689, 1713,	<code>\endgroup</code> . . . .	633, 640, 657, 664
	1734, 1972,	256,	<code>\everypar</code> . .
	2007, 2016,	309, 550, 552,	3230, 3335
	2024, 2032,	554, 562, 570,	<code>\expandafter</code> . . .
	2040, 2304,	580, 609, 1080,	51,
	2386, 2417,	1082, 1144,	104, 234, 240,
	2455, 2614,	1163, 2434,	251, 253, 294,
	2660, 2693,	2480, 3228,	300, 329, 342,
	2847, 2902,	3236, 3345, 3402	344, 359, 362,
	2924, 2984,	<code>\endlinechar</code> 3368, 3370	368, 406, 506,
	3229, 3334,	<code>\enhancecolor</code> . . . . .	542, 547, 548,
	3375, 3377, 3389	. . . . 447, 460, 523	588, 634–636,
<code>\em</code> . . . . .	529, 531	<code>\enhancecolors</code> . . . .	1082, 1083,
<code>\emph</code> . . . . .	527	. . . 458, 524, 2825	1163, 1164,
<code>\empty</code> . . .	362, 1377–	<code>\enhancelevel</code> . . . . .	1203, 1828,
	1381, 1564,	. . . . 446, 447, 458	1835–1838,
	1575, 1596,	<code>\ensuremath</code> . . .	1844–1847,
	1620, 1641,	573, 667	1853–1856,
	1666, 1687,	environments:	1862–1865,
	1711, 1732,	<code>presentbox</code> . . . . .	1877–1880,
	1875, 1882,	714	1884–1887,
	1889, 1896,	<code>\ep@TP</code> .	1891–1894,
	1935, 1970,	3223, 3230, 3335	1898–1901,
		<code>\eqnarray</code> . . . .	2006, 2009,
		545, 551	2314, 2411,
		<code>\equal</code> . . . .	2421, 2424,
		323, 338,	2431, 2435,
		355, 374, 415,	
		679, 774, 782,	







\hidesmartignore . 2628	\hyper@anchorstart@TP	869, 890, 899,
\hidestepcontents .	..... 2498,	905, 908, 913,
.. 2681, 2684, 2890	2502, 2504, 2506	921, 929, 940,
\hidetext 2633, 2649,	\hyperlink ... 1910,	953, 960, 966,
2650, 2654, 2655	2168, 2188, 2193	972, 978, 984,
\hidevanish . 2676, 2678	\hypersetup ... 2205,	990, 998, 1016,
\highlightboxed .. 2689	2207, 2216,	1025, 1031,
\highlightboxsep ..	2218, 2219,	1033, 1203,
... 2687, 2688,	2262, 2264,	1209, 1215,
2702, 2704,	2273, 2275, 2277	1254, 1262,
2713, 2715,	\hypertarget ..... 2320	1268, 1287,
2741, 2743,	\hyphenchar .. 2642, 2772, 2800	1293, 1299,
2748, 2759,		1306, 1312,
2766, 2775, 2777		1318, 1324,
\highlightenhanced .	I	1330, 1337,
..... 2821, 2830	\if ..... 654, 655	1343, 1349,
\highlighttext ....	\if@first@TP@true .	1355, 1361,
... 2734, 2785,	..... 2866,	1477, 1482,
2809, 2810,	2867, 2897, 2922	1492, 1501,
2813, 2815, 2816	\if@nb@TP .. 3221, 3222, 3334	1508, 1518,
\hoffset 2339, 2355,	\if@nobreak ..... 3229	1520, 1529,
2358, 2373, 2375	\if@pboxsw ..... 661	1544, 1554,
\hpagecolor ..... 1795	\ifcase ... 56, 591, 620	1560, 1569,
\hpanelsvalue@TP ..	\ifcolorexists@TP .	1573, 1578,
..... 1381,	. 332, 339, 435, 452	1590, 1594,
1441, 1564, 1567	\iffalse ..... 3221	1599, 1611,
\hrule .. 2078, 2336,	\IfFileExists ..... 50	1618, 1623,
2350, 2370, 3181	\ifhbox ..... 2001	1635, 1639,
\hsize ..... 649	\ifmeasuring@ 2906, 2924	1644, 1656,
\hskip 592, 595, 625,	\ifmmode . 656, 2612,	1660, 1664,
626, 2538, 2542,	2660, 2691, 2984	1669, 1681,
2757, 2765,	\ifnormalvariant@TP	1685, 1690,
2773, 2797, 2801	. 414, 421, 432, 449	1702, 1709,
\hspace ..... 2121	\ifnum ..... 2003,	1714, 1726,
\hss 659, 1078, 1142, 1238	3296, 3316, 3340	1730, 1735,
\hstripe@TP .. 795, 816, 818,	\ifpdf .... 63, 66, 1176	1747, 1751,
885, 891, 900, 902	\ifshippingduplicate	1797, 1803,
\ht . 610, 1055, 1069,	.. 2384, 2416, 2470	1829, 1951,
1108, 1115,	\ifthenelse .. 43, 46,	1955, 1961,
1131, 1134,	69, 97, 98, 134,	1967, 1968,
1281, 1916,	136, 162, 312,	2070, 2109,
1950, 2331,	323, 326, 338,	2112, 2115,
2345, 2365, 2380	355, 374, 415,	2201, 2227,
\Hy@colorlink .... 1929	475, 482, 487,	2256, 2258,
\Hy@endcolorlink . 1930	492, 493, 512,	2285, 2399,
\hyper@@@anchor 2316,	513, 527, 538,	2403, 2461,
2382, 2488,	665, 669, 679,	2467, 2485,
2571, 2572, 2574	681, 688, 695,	2489–2496,
\hyper@anchor .... 2487	705, 754, 756,	2500–2506,
\hyper@anchor@TP . 2487	764, 774, 782,	2512–2518,
\hyper@anchorstart .	790, 799, 815,	2520, 2537,
..... 2498, 2499	823, 829, 837,	2560, 2582,
	845, 853, 861,	2658, 2664,
		2667, 2675,



2698,	2709,	\insertdup@TP . . . . .	\leftarrow . . . . . 2162
2720,	2727,	.. 3323, 3331, 3342	\leftpanelcontents@TP
2783,	2805,	\insertfilterwhatsits@TP	..... 1620,
2819,	2824,	.. 2539, 2541, 2563	1626, 1666,
2846,	2848,	\insertfirstduplicate@TP	1672, 1822,
2872,	2913,	.. 2544, 2581, 3323	1853, 1889,
2941,	2948,	\insertsecondduplicate@TP	1891, 2031, 2033
2981,	2994,	.. 2553, 2586, 3342	\leftpanelheight ..
3010,	3093,	\interpolate@four@TP	... 1627, 1673,
3155,	3306, 3310	..... 148, 230	1815, 1906, 2033
\iftrue . . . . . 3222		\interpolate@three@TP	\leftpanelheight@TP
\ifvbox . . . . . 2008		.... 139, 194,	..... 1855, 1893
\ifvoid . . . . . 2302		197, 201, 206, 245	\leftpanelraise 1629,
\ifx . 52, 54, 109, 110,		\interpolate@TP ...	1675, 1816, 2355
119, 124, 193,		.... 129, 141,	\leftpanelraise@TP .
196, 199, 204,		143, 145, 150,	..... 1856, 1894
209, 220, 229,		152, 154, 156, 221	\leftpanelwidth ...
244, 650, 1083,			... 1628, 1632,
1164, 1564,		<b>J</b>	1637, 1674,
1575, 1596,		\jobname . . . . . 3349	1678, 1683,
1620, 1641,			1814, 1906, 2033
1666, 1687,		<b>K</b>	\leftpanelwidth@TP .
1711, 1732,		\kern . . . . . 592,	..... 1854, 1892
1970, 2015,		597, 818, 886,	\lengthtest 134, 136,
2023, 2031,		902, 956, 1012,	162, 1482, 1492,
2039, 2453,		1028, 1181,	1501, 1508,
2845, 2900,		1186–1188,	1520, 1529,
3373, 3376, 3387		1276, 2067,	1544, 1554,
\immediate ... 3350,		2073, 2080,	1951, 1968,
3354, 3379, 3390		2082, 2337–	2109, 2112, 2115
\inactive . . . . . 695		2339, 2341,	\let . . . . . 70, 96, 99,
\infinitepageduration		2342, 2351,	100, 251, 317,
..... 2254,		2352, 2355,	329, 342, 344,
2257, 2275, 2288		2358, 2361,	362, 381, 382,
\initpanels@TP ....		2362, 2371–	497, 499, 505,
... 1562, 1752,		2373, 2375–2377	515, 517, 519,
1761, 1769,			520, 543–548,
1776, 1784, 1792		<b>L</b>	559, 560, 567,
\inner@display@TP .		\labelitemi . . . . . 574	568, 579, 580,
..... 2883,		\large . . . . . 2054	636, 640–642,
2889, 2942, 2943		\lastbox . . . . . 1948,	659, 663, 667,
\inner@hide@TP 2884,		1981, 1985, 2000	773, 827, 828,
2890, 2949, 2950		\lastpenalty . . . . . 1991	830, 912, 964–
\input ... 107, 470, 3355		\laststep@ms@TP ...	966, 1253, 1286,
\InputIfFileExists .		.. 3052, 3085, 3107	1304–1306,
..... 40, 3403		\leaders ... 2538, 2542	1335–1337,
\insert@column ....		\leavevmode . . . . .	1373, 1374,
. 594, 596, 597,		. 578, 640, 646,	1376–1381,
599–601, 623,		707, 711, 1045,	1571, 1572,
625, 626, 628–630		1105, 1183,	1582, 1583,
\insert@firstanchor@TP		1192, 1274,	1592, 1603,
..... 2324,		2118, 2624,	1604, 1613,
2383, 2385, 2387		2634, 2736, 3152	1617, 1627–
		\left . . . . . 680	1629, 1637,



1648–1650,	3305,	3318,	2524,	2527,
1658,	1662,	3323,	3329,	2545, 2561, 2562
1663,	1673,	3342,	3361,	\MessageBreak . . . . .
1674,	1683,	3374,	3381, 3388	. . . . 424, 2211,
1694,	1695,	\lhd . . . . .	2160	2223, 2268,
1704,	1708,	\lightbackground . .		2281, 2406,
1718–1720,		. . . . .	478, 482	2465, 2598,
1728,	1739–	\linewidth . . . . .	720	2649, 2654,
1741,	1749,	\liststepcapsule .		2809, 2815, 2916
1835–1838,		. . 3178, 3184, 3196		\minrowclearance . . 611
1844–1847,		\liststepwise 3185, 3197		\mk@bottompanel@TP .
1853–1856,		\llap . . . . .	707, 711,	. . . . . 2021, 2375
1862–1865,		2748, 2766, 2777		\mk@leftpanel@TP . .
1875,	1877–	\long . . . . .	645, 2488,	. . . . . 2029, 2355
1880,	1882,	2511, 3371, 3385		\mk@rightpanel@TP .
1884–1887,		\loop . . 3295, 3315, 3324		. . . . . 2037, 2357
1889,	1891–	\ls@ms@TP 3052, 3056,		\mk@toppanel@TP . . .
1894,	1896,	3094, 3107, 3111		. . . . . 2013, 2373
1898–1901,		\lshook@ms@TP . . . . .		\mkfactor 90, 752, 759,
1910,	1911,	. . 3049, 3094, 3104		763, 766, 1234, 1244
1926,	1929,			\mkgradfactor@TP . .
1930,	1935,			. . . . . 746, 748, 750
1978,	2224,			\mkgradfirstfactor@TP
2228,	2282,	\m@ne . . . . .	2434	. . . . . 746,
2286,	2292,	\m@th 574, 661, 2619, 2697		811, 882, 949, 1008
2293,	2316,	\macroname . . . 678, 679		\mkgradsecondfactor@TP
2382,	2385,	\makebox 1230, 1238,		. . . 748, 895, 1021
2387,	2391,	1246, 2141,		\mklength . . . . . 95, 96
2427,	2487,	2148, 2702, 2713		\mklength@TP . . . . .
2498,	2510,	\math@db@TP . 2613, 2619		. . 92, 96, 1466,
2535,	2570–	\math@hb@TP . 2692, 2697		1468, 1470,
2572,	2574,	\mathchoice . . . . .		1472, 1576,
2575,	2620,	. . 3273, 3274, 3276		1587, 1597,
2650,	2655,	\mathpalette . . . . .		1608, 1615,
2673,	2678,	. . 2613, 2619, 2692		1621, 1632,
2681,	2684,	\maxbadness@TP 1926,		1642, 1653,
2686,	2780,	1954, 1955,		1667, 1678,
2791,	2810,	1961, 1963, 1967		1688, 1699,
2816,	2830,	\maxdimen . . . . .		1706, 1712,
2883,	2884,	. . 1947, 1983, 3288		1723, 1733,
2889,	2890,	\mbox . 801, 870, 942,		1744, 1807,
2893,	2896,	999, 1274, 2618,		1916, 1922,
2925,	2936,	2619, 3155, 3158		1971, 1973,
2947,	2953,	\measureboxes@TP . .		2091, 2097,
2972,	2992,	. . . . . 1985,		2103, 2110,
3008,	3047–	1988, 2006, 2009		2111, 2113,
3049,	3052,	\mem@TP . . . . .	275, 295	2114, 2116, 2117
3056,	3102,	\memfootins@TP . . . .		\mkpanels@TP . . . . .
3107,	3111,	. . 2473, 2529–		. . . 1475, 1561,
3184,	3221,	2532, 2556–2559		1762, 1770,
3222,	3243,	\memoutput@TP . . . . .		1777, 1785, 1793
3259–3273,		. . 2474, 2526, 2533		\mkpbox@TP 708, 712, 726
3278–3280,		\mempageconts@TP . .		\monochromeinactive
3284,	3298,	. . . . . 2472,		. . . . . 700, 703



<code>\moveleft</code> .... 2339, 2353, 2373, 2375	<code>\noindent</code> .... 719, 726	<code>\o@set@color@TP</code> ... ..... 2421, 2439
<code>\movie</code> ..... 3048, 3094, 3098, 3269	<code>\nonboxedsteps</code> .... ..... 2683, 2685	<code>\o@shipout@TP</code> 2292, 2311
<code>\movie@TP</code> ..... .. 3108, 3112, 3116	<code>\nonnormalwarnings@TP</code> ..... 400, 417	<code>\o@text@TP</code> ... 505, 506
<code>\multistep</code> ... 2598, 3043, 3128, 3268	<code>\normalcolor</code> ..... ..... 495, 498, 506	<code>\o@textnormal@TP</code> .. ..... 497, 498
<code>\multistep@TP</code> ..... .. 3053, 3057, 3061	<code>\normalfont</code> ..... 2076	<code>\o@textsuperscript@TP</code> ..... 663, 664
	<code>\normalsize</code> ..... 2054	<code>\offinterlineskip</code> . ..... 805, 807, 874, 876, 1181, 1187, 1479, 1481, 1526, 1528, 2066, 2335, 2349, 2369
<b>N</b>	<code>\normalstep@ms@TP</code> . ... 3047, 3056, 3079, 3102, 3111	<code>\oldfilteringoff</code> .. 14
<code>\newboolean</code> . 4, 9, 11, 15, 17, 18, 21, 24, 27, 31, 34, 37, 47, 82, 1412, 1414, 2608, 2609, 3250, 3251	<code>\nosteps@ms@TP</code> .... ..... 3126, 3129	<code>\oldfilteringon</code> ... 13
<code>\newbox</code> .. 80, 1473, 2472	<code>\NOT</code> .... 2490, 2491, 2495, 2500, 2501, 2505, 2512, 2513, 2517	<code>\openout</code> ..... 3350
<code>\newcolordef@TP</code> ... ..... 142, 144, 146, 151, 153, 155, 157, 168, 170, 172, 182, 184, 186, 201, 202, 206, 207, 216, 222, 231, 234, 240, 246, 256, 267, 269, 271, 284, 289, 295, 300, 305, 309	<code>\not</code> ..... 1955, 1967	<code>\optarg@ms@TP</code> . 3073, 3077, 3081, 3086, 3122, 3123
<code>\newcounter</code> ..... ... 74, 75, 735, 737, 743, 1196, 1198, 2603– 2607, 3042, 3165	<code>\ns@ms@TP</code> ..... .. 3047, 3095, 3102	<code>\optarg@ov@TP</code> . 3144, 3148, 3155, 3158
<code>\newif</code> ... 51, 2470, 2906	<code>\nshook@ms@TP</code> ..... .. 3048, 3095, 3103	<code>\optarg@so@TP</code> ..... .. 3036, 3040, 3041
<code>\newinsert</code> ..... 2473	<code>\null</code> ..... 1474, 1755	<code>\optwidth@TP</code> ..... .. 1920, 1932, 1975
<code>\newlength</code> .... 77, 78, 2687, 2731–2733	<code>\number</code> .... 1963, 2320	<code>\optwidthdisablecommands@TP</code> ..... 1927, 1945
<code>\newpage</code> ..... 2471	<b>O</b>	<code>\optwidthlinetolerance</code> .. 1925, 1955, 1967
<code>\newsavebox</code> ..... 714	<code>\o@afterstep@TP</code> ... ..... 2936, 2953	<code>\optwidthsteps</code> .... ... 1924, 1940, 1946, 1969, 1973
<code>\newtoks</code> ... 2474, 3223	<code>\o@definecolor@TP</code> . ..... 100, 103	<code>\or</code> 595–597, 599, 600, 624–626, 628, 629
<code>\newwrite</code> ..... 3357	<code>\o@dm@TP</code> ..... 543, 549	<code>\orig@mathchoice@TP</code> ..... 3273, 3276
<code>\next</code> 2275, 2276, 2288, 3374, 3381, 3383, 3388, 3392	<code>\o@enddm@TP</code> ... 544, 550	<code>\origmath</code> . 573, 574, 667, 680, 2155– 2157, 2160–2162
<code>\nextfullpagebutton</code> ..... 2191	<code>\o@endeq@TP</code> ..... .. 560, 562, 568, 570	<code>\output</code> 2526, 2527, 2533
<code>\nextpagebutton</code> .. 2186	<code>\o@endeqa@TP</code> .. 546, 552	<code>\outputduplicate@TP</code> .. 2567, 2584, 3341
<code>\nextstepbutton</code> .. 2181	<code>\o@endeqastar@TP</code> .. ..... 548, 554	<code>\overlays</code> ..... .. 2598, 3130, 3270
<code>\noexpand</code> . 201, 206, 256, 309, 2275, 2288, 2441, 3399	<code>\o@eq@TP</code> ..... .. 559, 561, 567, 569	<b>P</b>
	<code>\o@eqa@TP</code> .... 545, 551	<code>\PackageError</code> ..... ... 210, 248, 2594
	<code>\o@eqastar@TP</code> . 547, 553	<code>\PackageInfo</code> ..... .. 44, 45, 2648, 2653, 2808, 2814, 2915, 3307
	<code>\o@fboxrule@TP</code> .... ..... 2133, 2145	
	<code>\o@fboxsep@TP</code> 2134, 2145	
	<code>\o@hyper@@@anchor</code> .. ..... 2316, 2382	
	<code>\o@hyper@@@anchor@TP</code> ..... 2571, 2574	
	<code>\o@reset@color@TP</code> . ... 2427, 2440, 2441, 2448, 2453	
	<code>\o@rlap@TP</code> . 2791, 2792	



<code>\PackageWarning</code> . . .	<code>\parbox</code> 1944, 1946, 2074	<code>\proper@bstep@TP</code> . .
. . . . 423, 2210,	<code>\paren@movie@TP</code> . . .	. . 2972, 2979, 3261
2222, 2267,	. . . . . 3120, 3123	<code>\proper@dstep@TP</code> . .
2280, 2405, 2464	<code>\paren@multistep@TP</code>	. . 2992, 3004, 3263
<code>\pagecolor</code> 396, 502, 512	. . . . . 3067, 3077	<code>\proper@movie@TP</code> . .
<code>\pageDuration</code> . . . . .	<code>\paren@overlays@TP</code> .	. . . . . 3100, 3269
. . . 2260, 2270,	. . . . . 3138, 3148	<code>\proper@multistep@TP</code>
2277, 2282,	<code>\paren@steponce@TP</code> .	. . . . . 3045, 3268
2286, 2288, 3103	. . . . . 3030, 3040	<code>\proper@overlays@TP</code>
<code>\pagetransition</code> . . .	<code>\parskip</code> . . . . . 3181	. . . . . 3132, 3270
. . . 2201, 2229,	<code>\parstepwise</code> . . . . .	<code>\proper@rebstep@TP</code> .
2231, 2233,	. . 3184, 3200, 3213	. . . . . 2976, 3262
2235, 2237,	<code>\pause</code> . . . . . 2578	<code>\proper@redstep@TP</code> .
2239, 2241,	<code>\pausesafecounter</code> .	. . . . . 3001, 3264
2243, 2246,	. . . . . 2482, 2484	<code>\proper@restep@TP</code> .
2248, 2251, 2253	<code>\pbox@TP</code> . . 714, 718, 726	. . . . . 2958, 3260
<code>\pageTransitionBlindsH</code>	<code>\pdflastxform</code> . . . . 1187	<code>\proper@reswitch@TP</code>
. . . . . 2237	<code>\pdfliteral</code> . . . . .	. . . . . 2965, 3272
<code>\pageTransitionBlindsV</code>	. . 1058, 1064, 1075	<code>\proper@revstep@TP</code> .
. . . . . 2239	<code>\pdfoutput</code> . . 52, 54, 56	. . . . . 3017, 3266
<code>\pageTransitionBoxI</code>	<code>\pdfrefxform</code> . . . . 1187	<code>\proper@step@TP</code> . . .
. . . . . 2243	<code>\pdftrue</code> . . . . . 58	. . 2893, 2961, 3259
<code>\pageTransitionBoxO</code>	<code>\pdfxform</code> . . . . . 1182	<code>\proper@steponce@TP</code>
. . . . . 2241	<code>\phantom</code> 2624, 2636, 2642	. . . . . 3024, 3267
<code>\pageTransitionDissolve</code>	<code>\phantomrule@TP</code> . . .	<code>\proper@switch@TP</code> .
. . . . . 2248	. . . . . 1753, 1762	. . 2896, 2968, 3271
<code>\pageTransitionGlitter</code>	<code>\pickup@s@optargs@TP</code>	<code>\proper@vstep@TP</code> . .
. . . . . 2251	. . . . . 2831,	. . 3008, 3020, 3265
<code>\pageTransitionReplace</code>	2893, 2896,	<code>\protected@write</code> . .
. . . . . 2253	2972, 2992, 3008	. . . . . 2509–2511
<code>\pageTransitionSplitHI</code>	<code>\prepnext@tok</code> . . . . .	<code>\protected@write@TP</code>
. . . . . 2231	. 587, 614, 619, 631	. . . . . 2510,
<code>\pageTransitionSplitHO</code>	<code>\present</code> . . . . . 705, 721	2514, 2516, 2518
. . . . . 2229	<code>\presentbox</code> . . . . . 708	<code>\provideboolean</code> . . . . 6
<code>\pageTransitionSplitVI</code>	<code>presentbox</code> (environ-	<code>\providecommand</code> . . .
. . . . . 2235	ment) . . . . . 714	. . . . 703, 1177,
<code>\pageTransitionSplitVO</code>	<code>\processcolor</code> . . . . .	1192, 1795,
. . . . . 2233	. 190, 253, 280, 307	1801, 2471,
<code>\pageTransitionWipe</code>	<code>\processcolor@TP@cmyk</code>	2578, 2592, 3132
. . . . . 2246	. 199, 227, 229, 291	<code>\pushcolor@TP</code> 2429, 2435
<code>\panel@sanitize@TP</code> .	<code>\processcolor@TP@gray</code>	<code>\pushcolorname@TP</code> .
. . . . . 1908, 1915	. 196, 218, 220, 286	. . . . . 2432, 2456
<code>\panelalignment</code> 1921,	<code>\processcolor@TP@hsb</code>	
2054, 2057, 2077	. 209, 242, 244, 302	
<code>\panelmargin</code> . . . . .	<code>\processcolor@TP@RGB</code>	
. . 1807, 1920–	. . . . 204, 237, 297	
1922, 2048,	<code>\processcolor@TP@rgb</code>	
2067, 2073,	. 191, 193, 224,	
2074, 2080, 2082	234, 240, 281, 300	
<code>\paperheight</code> . . . . 84, 88	<code>\processme@TP</code> . . . . .	
<code>\paperwidth</code> . . . . . 83, 87	. . . . 353, 359,	
<code>\par</code> . . . . . 717, 728, 2523	363, 368, 387,	
<code>\par@stepcapsule</code> . .	419, 443, 460, 465	
. . . . . 3184, 3212	<code>\ProcessOptions</code> . . . 41	

## R

<code>\raise</code> . . . . . 2331,
2345, 2355,
2357, 2365, 2380
<code>\raisebox</code> . . . . 803,
822, 872, 907,
944, 959, 1001,
1032, 1223,
1237, 2122,
2131, 2143,
2147, 2705, 2716



\ratio . . . . .	1227, 1228	1262, 1268,	\rightpanelheight@TP
\real . . . . .	133, 759,	1293, 1299,	. . . . . 1864, 1900
763, 766, 879, 1005		1318, 1324,	\rightpanelraise ..
\rebstep . . . . .	2974,	1330, 1349,	. . . . . 1650,
3262, 3278–3280		1355, 1361,	1696, 1819, 2357
\redstep . . . . .	2999,	1366–1372,	\rightpanelraise@TP
3264, 3278–3280		1418, 1423,	. . . . . 1865, 1901
\register@normalvariant@TP		1428, 1446,	\rightpanelwidth ..
. . . . . 369, 381, 408		1451, 1456, 1461	. . . 1649, 1653,
\registervariant@TP	\replacecolor@hook@TP	1658, 1695,	1699, 1704,
. 405, 409, 434, 451	. 317, 341, 381, 382	1817, 1907, 2041	\rightpanelwidth@TP
\relax .. 54, 70, 636,	\replacecolor@TP ..	. . . . . 1863, 1899	\rightskip . . . . . 2058
650, 758, 761,	. . . . . 318, 321, 387	\rlap . . . 1074, 1140,	
763, 1083, 1091,	\replacecolors@TP .	1277, 2118,	
1164, 1171,	. . . . . 378,	2119, 2132,	
1930, 1947,	392–394, 401–403	2331, 2345,	
1979, 2302,	\replacecolorsbyone@TP	2365, 2380,	
2336–2338,	. . . . . 463, 469	2757, 2759,	
2341, 2342,	\RequirePackage . . .	2773, 2775,	
2350–2352,	. . . . . 1–3, 50, 97	2791, 2792,	
2361, 2362,	\reset@color .. 2427,	2801, 3152, 3155	
2370–2372,	2428, 2444, 2448	\rule . . . . . 796,	
2376, 2377,	\restep . . . . . 2956,	801, 870, 936,	
2395, 2418,	3260, 3278–3280	942, 999, 1487,	
2492, 2494,	\restorecounters@TP	1496, 1505,	
2496, 2535,	. . . . . 3227, 3327	1514, 1524,	
2550, 2575,	\restorepanels . . . 1873	1535, 1550,	
2909, 2927,	\restorepausecounters@TP	1558, 1753,	
3048, 3049,	. . . . . 2479, 2585	2126, 2748,	
3168, 3171,	\restoreTPcounters@TP	2759, 2764,	
3181, 3218,	. . . . . 3235, 3328	2766, 2775, 2777	
3283, 3288,	\result@TP 137, 142,	\rulefirstgradprogression	
3294, 3297,	144, 146, 151,	. . . . . 732, 773,	
3304, 3314,	153, 155, 157,	827, 912, 964,	
3317, 3321,	163, 168, 170,	1253, 1304, 1335	
3325, 3329,	172, 177, 182,	\rulegradmidpoint .	
3343, 3346, 3397	184, 186, 222,	. . . . . 734,	
\releasecounter .. 3239	262, 267, 269,	830, 966, 1306, 1337	
\remove@resetcolor@TP	271, 276, 289, 294	\rulesecondgradprogression	
. . . . . 2428, 2431	\reswitch 2922, 2963,	. 733, 828, 965,	
\removecolor@TP 351, 367	3272, 3278–3280	1286, 1305, 1336	
\renewcommand . 495,	\revstep . . . . . 3015,	\rulestripes . . . . .	
574, 2219, 2257,	3266, 3278–3280	. 730, 775, 838,	
2277, 3244–3248	\rhd . . . . . 2161	914, 972, 1255,	
\renewenvironment 3180	\right . . . . . 680	1287, 1312, 1343	
\repeat 3300, 3320, 3344	\rightpanelcontents@TP		
\replacecolor . . . . .	. . . . . 1641,		
. . . . . 315, 336,	1647, 1687,		
436, 453, 465,	1693, 1823,		
532–534, 721,	1862, 1896,		
783, 791, 846,	1898, 2039, 2041		
854, 862, 922,	\rightpanelheight .		
930, 978, 984,	. . . 1648, 1694,		
991, 1209, 1215,	1818, 1907, 2041		

**S**

\s@brackstep@TP . . .	. . . . . 2862, 2870
\s@parenstep@TP . . .	. . . 2865, 2866, 2876



\s@step@TPcheck	2872,	1495,	1504,	\shipout@TP	. 2293, 2295
	2878, 2938, 2951	1513,	1523,	\shipout@init@TP	...
\save@TP	2521, 2580, 3254	1534,	1549,		..... 2289, 2290
\savecounters@TP	...	1557, 2125, 2146		\shippingduplicatefalse	..... 2576
	..... 3224, 3255	\setcounter	. 46, 753,		..... 2569
\savepausecounters@TP	...	775, 776, 808,		\shippingduplicatefalse	..... 2569
	..... 2476, 2525	838, 839, 877,		\skip	..... 2530, 2557
\saveTPcounters@TP	...	878, 914, 915,		\slide@ptsize	.... 2054
	..... 3232, 3326	946, 972, 1003,		\smallskip	... 717, 727
\scolname@TP	.....	1004, 1200,		\smash	..... 2736,
	. 338, 339, 343, 345	1226-1228,			2746, 2757,
\secondfactor@TP	...	1255, 1256,			2759, 2764,
	..... 132, 133	1287, 1312,			2766, 2773,
\secondgradprogression@TP	...	1343, 1375,			2775, 2777,
	. 741, 748, 828,	1415, 1934,			2792, 2797, 2801
	965, 1286, 1305,	2168, 2188,		\SOUL@	. 2645, 2781, 2803
	1336, 1374, 1438	2193, 3089, 3151		\SOUL@boxdepth@TP	...
\sem@ptsize	..... 2054	\setgradslope	....		... 2733, 2740,
\set@color	1276, 2423,		..... 1200, 1203		2744, 2748,
	2431, 2437,	\setdoublehgradientbgnd@TP			2759, 2764,
	2439, 2996, 3012		..... 1789		2766, 2775, 2777
\set@typeset@protect	..... 2330	\setdoublevgradientbgnd@TP		\SOUL@boxheight@TP	...
	..... 2330		..... 1781		.. 2731, 2742-2744
\setboolean	5, 7, 8, 10,	\sethgradientbgnd@TP		\SOUL@boxtotalheight@TP	...
	12-14, 16, 20,		..... 1773		... 2732, 2744,
	23, 26, 28, 30,	\setkeys	1760, 1768,		2745, 2748,
	33, 36, 39, 48,		1775, 1783, 1791		2759, 2764,
	66, 1382, 1443,	\setlength	.... 91,		2766, 2775, 2777
	1565, 1567,		93, 131, 133,	\SOUL@charkern	....
	1937, 1958,		135, 136, 161,		..... 2636, 2755
	2910, 2930,		162, 176, 261,	\SOUL@everyhyphen	...
	2933, 2940,		648, 651, 1039,		.. 2637, 2768, 2798
	2946, 2954, 3258		1085, 1086,	\SOUL@everyspace	...
\setbox	.. 590, 1040,		1099, 1166,		..... 2762, 2796
	1100, 1180,		1179, 1236,	\SOUL@everysyllable	..... 2780, 2788
	1275, 1474,		1938, 1950,	\SOUL@everytoken	...
	1755, 1762,		1980, 2058,		..... 2636, 2752
	1770, 1777,		2137, 2138,	\SOUL@hyphkern	....
	1785, 1793,		2145, 2688,		.. 2642, 2772, 2800
	1915, 1943,		2704, 2715,	\SOUL@preamble	... 2738
	1948, 1981,		2740, 2743, 2744	\SOUL@setkern	....
	2000, 2002,	\setnonebgnd@TP	.. 1754		... 2636, 2642,
	2298, 2328,	\setplainbgnd@TP	. 1758		2755, 2772, 2800
	2524, 2527,	\setvgradientbgnd@TP		\SOUL@setup	..... 2635
	2529, 2538,		..... 1766	\SOUL@token	. 2636, 2755
	2542, 2556,	\shipout	..... 2292,	\SOUL@uldepth	2740-2742
	2562, 2628,		2293, 2395, 2411	\SOUL@uldp	..... 2797
	2755, 2772,	\shipout@hook@TP	...	\SOUL@uleverysyllable	..... 2793
	2792, 2800, 3285		..... 2310,	\SOUL@ulht	..... 2797
\setcolor@TP	.....		2325, 2411, 2412	\SOUL@ulleaders	... 2757, 2773, 2801
	.. 99, 515, 796,	\shipout@output@TP	...		
	801, 870, 936,		.. 2303, 2305, 2308		
	942, 999, 1238,	\shipout@test@TP	...		
	1246, 1486,		..... 2297, 2300		



\SOUL@ulpreamble . 2750	177, 262, 1087,	\text@hb@TP ... 2694,
\SOUL@ulsetup 2737, 2787	1091, 1167, 1171	2697, 2700, 2711
\SOUL@ulthickness 2745	\stripeoverlap ....	\textbackslash .... 678
\space .. 1060, 1121,	. 731, 818, 886,	\textbf ... 671, 675,
1123, 2598,	902, 956, 1012, 1028	686, 693, 707, 711
2599, 2649,	\switch . 2597, 2881,	\textcolor ... 671,
2654, 2809, 2815	2895, 2899,	683, 690, 697,
\spaceskip . 2765, 2797	2909, 2920,	2660, 2662, 2676
\special ..... 1118,	2938, 2968,	\textnormal ... 497, 498
1127, 1141, 1146	3081, 3086,	\textsuperscript ..
\star@TP ..... 3188,	3155, 3158,	..... 663, 664
3189, 3194,	3271, 3278–3280	\texttt ..... 671, 675
3203, 3204, 3209		\textwidth ..... 1921
	T	\the 93, 506, 542, 588,
\stdbuttonwidth 2164,	\tabcolsep ..... 579	762, 2133, 2134,
2166, 2171,	\tcolname@TP ..... 2441, 2478,	
2176, 2181,	. 323, 341, 342, 344	2636, 2755,
2186, 2191, 2196	\tempbox@TP 80, 1275,	2900, 2916,
\step 2597, 2887, 2892,	1279–1282,	2925, 3226,
2961, 3041,	1915, 1916,	3234, 3298,
3218, 3219,	1948, 1950,	3307, 3318, 3379
3259, 3277–	1954, 2542,	\thetmpcnta@TP ....
3280, 3283,	2562, 2564,	... 1957, 1964,
3284, 3291,	2628, 2755,	2168, 2188, 2193
3304, 3305, 3325	2756, 2758, 3285	\thicklines ..... 1225
\stepcounter ..... 814, 887, 889,	\tempdima@TP ... 77,	\tmp@TP ... 811, 813,
898, 952, 1013,	91, 93, 131–137,	816, 818, 882,
1015, 1024,	161–163, 176,	884, 885, 895,
1239, 1247,	177, 261, 262,	897, 900, 902,
1942, 3092, 3156	1950, 1951, 1968	949, 951, 954,
\steponce .. 3022, 3267	\tempdimb@TP ..... 956, 1008, 1010,	1011, 1021,
\stepwise 2070, 2595,	78, 1938, 1951, 1968	1023, 1026,
2599, 3163,	\texpower@endfragilesteps	1028, 1234,
3166, 3194,	.. 3374, 3388, 3402	\texpower@processframefirstline 1235, 1244,
3209, 3333, 3355	..... 3368, 3371	1245, 2844, 2845
\stopAdvancing ....	\texpower@processframeline\toks ..... 588	\toppanelcontents@TP
..... 2287, 3128	..... 3381, 3385	..... 1575,
\storebottompanel@TP	\texpower@stopframe	1581, 1711,
..... 1842	..... 3387, 3398	1717, 1820,
\storeleftpanel@TP 1851	\texpower@stopframefirst	1835, 1875,
\storerightpanel@TP	..... 3373, 3399	1877, 2015, 2017
..... 1860	\texpower@test ....	\toppanelheight ...
\storetoppanel@TP 1833	... 3372, 3373,	... 1582, 1587,
\stretch ..... 592, 595	3376, 3386, 3387	\texpower@verbatimfilename 1592, 1718,
\string ... 329, 333,	.. 3349, 3350, 3355	1723, 1728,
342, 343, 2434,	\texpower@verbatimfileout	1809, 1904, 2017
2595, 2597–	... 3350, 3354,	\toppanelheight@TP .
2599, 2649,	3357, 3379, 3390	..... 1837, 1879
2654, 2809,	\texpower@verbatimreadframe	\toppanelshift 1584,
2815, 3398, 3399	..... 3351, 3359	1720, 1810, 2373
\strip@pt ..... 83,	\text ..... 505, 506	\toppanelshift@TP .
84, 87, 88, 91,	\text@db@TP . 2615, 2618	..... 1838, 1880
132, 137, 163,		



<code>\toppanelwidth</code> . . . .	947, 950, 953,	<code>\vrule</code> . . . . . 612, 2797
. . . 1583, 1719,	954, 956, 958,	<code>\vspace</code> . . . . . 3181
1808, 1904, 2017	960, 998, 1005,	<code>\vss</code> . . . . 659, 2340, 2360
<code>\toppanelwidth@TP</code> .	1006, 1009,	<code>\vstep</code> . . . 3006, 3020,
. . . . . 1836, 1878	1012, 1016,	3265, 3278–3280
<code>\TPeject</code> . . . 2471, 2573	1017, 1019,	<code>\vstripe@TP</code> . . . 935,
<code>\TPpageheight</code> . . . .	1022, 1025,	954, 956, 1011,
. . 84, 88, 1616,	1026, 1028,	1017, 1026, 1028
1662, 1663,	1030, 1031,	<code>\vtop</code> . 600, 629, 655,
1809, 1812,	1033, 1232,	2333, 2347, 2367
1815, 1818,	1234, 1236,	
2333, 2347, 2367	1237, 1242,	<b>W</b>
<code>\TPpagewidth</code> . . . . .	1244, 1940,	<code>\w</code> 1053, 1060, 1113, 1123
. . 83, 87, 1571,	1946, 1969,	<code>\wd</code> . . . . 1045, 1051,
1572, 1707,	2165, 2492,	1068, 1105,
1808, 1811,	2502, 2514,	1111, 1133,
1814, 1817, 2353	2846, 2923,	1280, 1980,
<code>\ttfamily</code> . . . . 672, 676	2925, 2960,	2538, 2542,
	2967, 2978,	2756, 2773, 2801
<b>U</b>	3003, 3019,	<code>\whiledo</code> . . . . 762,
<code>\undefinecolor@TP</code> . 328	3090, 3093,	809, 820, 880,
<code>\undefined</code> . . . . . 52	3153, 3293, 3314	893, 904, 947,
<code>\underl</code> . . . . . <u>681</u>	<code>\vanishcolor</code> . . . . .	958, 1006, 1019,
<code>\unhbox</code> 613, 659, 1074,	. . . 468, 469, 2676	1030, 1232,
1140, 2002, 2758	<code>\vanishcolors</code> . . . . .	1242, 1939,
<code>\unkern</code> . 1990–1999,	469, 525, 2676, 3012	1969, 3090, 3153
2641, 2771, 2799	<code>\vartriangleleft</code> . 2157	<code>\whitebackground</code> . .
<code>\unpenalty</code> . . 1990–1999	<code>\vbox</code> . . . . . 601,	. . . . . 471, 476
<code>\unskip</code> . . . . . 1990–1999	630, 649, 654,	<code>\width</code> . . . . . 2702, 2713
<code>\unvbox</code> . . . . . 659, 1984	805, 821, 874,	<code>\widthof</code> . . . 2110, 2164
<code>\uncvbox</code> 2545, 2561, 2562	906, 1181, 1187,	<code>\write</code> . . . . . 3379, 3390
<code>\usebox</code> . . . . . 726	1479, 1517,	
<code>\usecolorset</code> . . <u>390</u> ,	1526, 1553,	<b>X</b>
473, 480, 485,	1981, 2064,	<code>\x</code> 1047, 1060, 1107, 1121
490, 519, 2071,	2562, 2628,	<code>\xdef</code> . . . 2434, 2441,
2667, 2824, 3333	3285, 3286, 3289	2479, 3227,
<b>V</b>	<code>\vcenter</code> . . 633, 656, 657	3235, 3398, 3399
<code>\value</code> . . . . 754, 756,	<code>\vfill</code> . . . . . 2374	<b>Y</b>
758, 761, 764,	<code>\vgradbox</code> . . . . . <u>1251</u>	<code>\y</code> 1050, 1060, 1110, 1121
799, 809, 812,	<code>\vgradbox@TP</code> 1257, 1260	
815, 816, 818,	<code>\vgradrule</code> . . . . . <u>771</u>	<b>Z</b>
820, 823, 869,	<code>\vgradrule@TP</code> . 777, 780	<code>\z@</code> . . . . . 590, 592,
879, 880, 883,	<code>\voffset</code> . . . . . 2338,	597, 610, 612,
886, 890, 891,	2342, 2352,	613, 1177, 1192,
893, 896, 899,	2362, 2372, 2377	1979, 2078,
900, 902, 904,	<code>\voidb@x</code> . . . . . 2524	2336, 2350,
905, 908, 940,	<code>\vpagecolor</code> . . . . . 1801	2370, 2792, 3181